

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Terrestrial native animals get full protection, why shouldn't aquatic life get at least some protection. We need to start drawing lines one way or another. I'm all for protecting our biodiversity and maintaining fish populations for recreational fisherman outside the reserves.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Ngati Tumatauenga

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Recreational hunting

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I have recreationally hunted waterfowl in Stony Creek and the lower reaches of the Pleasant River for over ten years with my family, and would like to continue doing so with my future children. I do not consider that continuing to do so would have any detrimental effects on marine wildlife in the area. In fact I consider controlling Canada geese in the area to be environmentally beneficial to Aotearoa as a whole. Thus I see a prohibition on hunting in the area to be inappropriate and a disproportionate response to the need for marine conservation.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I believe that in time, this network will provide one of the most plentiful coastlines in terms of fish and protected wildlife. The fish will be present outside of the reserves due to the sheer amount inside that even commercial fisheries can harvest.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Family ownership of parts of this reserve. I was born there and have spent a third of my life there. Six generations of my family have lived and some still do live on this area proposed for a marine reserve.

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Whakatorea (L1)

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Yes

Please provide any additional relevant details

- My family have lived in this area for six generations. I was born here.
- We have always exercised total respect and restraint over fish and shell fish catch, only ever taking enough for no more than two meals, and never freezing kai moana or giving it away.
- This is an isolated area and friends would occasionally come and fish but only a few times each year.
- We fished in summer mostly, never in winter, and only at times when tides and weather were suitable.
- We have never dived for fish or shellfish.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Commercial fishing boats, in my direct experience, rarely fish close to the shore along the coastal area [ that is proposed to be made into a reserve ] due to the rugged exposed coastline and the constantly rough seas. [cf for example Marlborough where commercial fishing close to the shore is possible due to relatively flat seas.]

Recreational fishing in this relatively remote area has little impact, if any. Access to this area is mostly available to landowners and their friends. There are four land owners. Although there are paper roads at Quoin Point, Watsons Beach and one property to the north of Quoin Point, two of these access roads have been padlocked by the owner and the third has never been accessible .

Therefore the only access to the proposed Marine reserve area can mostly be from walking down the Akatore Creek, only accessible at low tide, or from Taieri Mouth, a 2.5 hour walk to the Akatore Creek.

You mention gathering paua in this area, which is possible but given the difficulty of access, not a major problem. Do you have scientific proof of increased removal of paua and fish, or of the population declining? If surveys have been done over the years these should be made public to verify your reasons.

I am unaware of any data on the paua catch, and commercial catch is commercially sensitive and not available to the public so I am unable to dispute your figures inside this proposed reserve, and therefore cannot provide statistical 'evidence'.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Recreational fishing should not have a serious impact on this coastline. It has been estimated that based on daylight hours, tides, weather, and the sea conditions, less than 10% of the year is suitable for fishing. The real problem lies in extravagant catch limits and lack of enforcement.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The reasons for establishing a reserve are given as the unique and beautiful rugged coastline, the fur seal colony at Quoin Point, and the mussel beds. You also mention paua take.

1. It is a beautiful unique coast line but that is no reason to make it a marine reserve. The rock formation and bays won't change because it has been made a reserve.

2. You mention rock pools and crevices. Major populations of seals that now inhabit parts of this area have meant that in summer many pools that were once pristine diverse habitats for a wide range of shellfish, fish, baby crayfish, kina and various seaweeds, are now filled with pink, stinking water, full of seal urine and faeces.

This has nothing to do with human impact, but reflects that there is little human intervention that would discourage seals making colonies..

3. The water is mostly clear, but the water has never been perfectly clear due to the mostly rough seas. It can also can be silty especially in times of rainfall or high rainfall in Central Otago resulting in flooding with high silt sediment in the Clutha River. Silt in the coastal area under discussion is accentuated by the north flowing sea currents.

It is tempting to blame this silty water on current farming practice, but this situation has been in place for as long as anyone can remember.

Do you have any scientific proof that the silt content of the sea would change by establishing a marine reserve?

4. Mussel beds on this coastline are generally accessible at very low tide zones only - they are protected by the sea.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)



**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I would like this to be a managed reserve, with strict limits on fish and shellfish numbers, and double the distance the reserve extends out to sea to allow fish stocks to recover from commercial fishing.

I cannot see any cost changes except to commercial fishing and the cost to them already is minor. I cannot provide and cost details as I am unaware of these commercially sensitive figures.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

1. I would like this area to be a MANAGED marine reserve, where local land owners would be allowed fishing rights. - My family have lived in this area for six generations and it is a proud family tradition to only take enough fish or shell fish for one or two meals. Fish has been a vital food source to our family but we have never abused the privilege of taking fish and shellfish. We have respected and cared for our environment. It seems unfair to me that Tangata whenua are allowed fishing rights, when I am not.

- Why can't the land owners, currently only four in this particular reserve, be issued with a licence to fish, and they could be required to carry a second form of photographic ID. Not hard to do.

2. I totally object to losing my customary rights to teach my [and other family members]' mokopuna to fish in the same area that six generations of my family have fished. Not only would they be taught to fish but they would be taught where to fish and taught to respect and care for the fish populations and the environment.

3. The only 'evidence I can provide is that as a family we would fish in this area perhaps three times a year, only on special occasions.. We would take a maximum of three fish, possibly one paua, and ten mussels. That is enough food for us for one or perhaps two meals. The impact on this area would be negligible.

I cannot find your evidence - ie statistical information of surveys showing the decline in fish stocks that necessitate the need for marine reserves. I would be grateful if you could send this information to me please. My email address is above.

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is not a site where there can be economic impact. It is an ecosystem, and I can't see how it can be related to costs. You mention commercial fishing but I have now knowledge of this happening, and would be very against anyone fishing this area for commercial benefit.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I cannot find any information re scientific research and surveys of this area so cannot comment.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is a fragile ecosystem and needs to be fully protected.

- No commercial fishing.

- Finite numbers of fish and shellfish to be established for those exercising their customary rights.

- Surveillance of the area on a regular basis.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Conservation, education and research can all be practiced of this proposed reserve.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is a finite area that has little impact from farming, human intervention, and, as above if a total ban- no exceptions - on fishing is enforced, it would be an amazing wildlife reserve. If customary rights cannot be enforced, strict limits on numbers of eels etc should be imposed.

This is a tidal estuary that can easily be protected from ALL fishing. Whanau and hapu exercising customary rights should be strictly limited to rules for numbers of fish/eels, shellfish, etc caught or asked to respect this fragile ecosystems of this estuarine system and to not fish here at all.

I too would like the right to fish this area as I regard it as my customary right, my great grandparents and my grandmother having lived in this estuary. However, I would forego that right to see the successful preservation of the wildlife in its many forms.

Commercial fishing should be totally banned, and the area reserved for research and education.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Fish management: Blue cod limits off the Otago coast are, I believe, 30 per person per day. This makes a massive change to the marine ecosystems, and in my experience, changes the marine ecological balance.

Seal numbers have increased exponentially. In the 1960s it was exceptional to see one seal. Now there are hundreds living along this coast, with considerable effect on fish populations and the marine environment. Again this alters the balance of the marine ecosystems that were once so pristine and vibrant.

Establishing the coastal Hakinikini reserve will do nothing to change or improve these fish populations unless.

While I respect Crown obligations to Maori in terms of customary rights, I would like those rights extended to those land owners who have a long term connection to the coastal reserve area in this particular reserve.

There seems to be a distinct lack of science behind the establishment of the Hakinikini reserve. A nice idea is insufficient reason to establish a reserve. I would recommend doing thorough research based on scientific studies before deciding that this area should be a reserve.

Thank you for considering my submissions.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

agree reserves good. just feel the easy access part in sometimes rough water not besy choice. Reserve could be more to south yet still have same benefit. Unfair restriction on fishing access.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Other aspect. bag limit fine..but how to access then return through harbour without breaking law? Bring law into disrepute?

**18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

should allow transit through harbour with Papanui bag limit ...otherwise will make less safe??

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Protected areas should help wildlife populations in the area, without causing too much harm to the fishing industry

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

**Information release**

I do not want my submission released

**Please state the reasons for not wanting your submission released (required)**

I don't feel we need to put fishing Restrictions a lot of the fishing limit has been dropped blue called to 10 ect problem is that it will not just stop at what you have Proposed, and will just keep adding.

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Another option

What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see marine reserves established but not to the extent that is being proposed

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is a very extensive area of coastal kelp with only small areas of it being fished. The type of fishing in this shallow water is very non invasive to the kelp bed being mostly free divers. They will make little or no impact on the health of the kelp beds.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Free divers are very close to nature, they could be helpful in monitoring changes or the health of the kelp beds.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is a very extensive area of coastal kelp with only small areas of it being fished. The type of fishing in this shallow water is very non invasive to the kelp bed being mostly free divers. They will make little or no impact on the health of the kelp beds.

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area covers one of several deep water canyons on the coastline. I support some marine reserve areas.

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This very large proposed reserve has little fishing pressure as it is protected most of the time by unsuitable boating conditions.

**17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the kelp protection area)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is a very extensive area of coastal kelp with only small areas of it being fished. The type of fishing in this shallow water is very non invasive to the kelp bed being mostly free divers. They will make little or no impact on the health of the kelp beds.

**18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

As a small boat owner who fishes for food for my extended family it worries me that the proposed marine reserves will force me out into deep, rougher and more dangerous areas to collect food. Also, by shutting off this extensive network of reserves the available areas to be fished will be targeted by all the boats which previously had more fishing space. This will have a very detrimental affect on these areas.

The commercial quota system and the recent changes to blue cod limits are the best methods of protecting fish species.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

the coastline of Otago is very handy for alot of Otago fisherman,not all fisherman can travel to shag point or kaka point etc to fish...its all good for the ones that have big boats that can go miles out,but like myself i only fish the coastline as i feel safe doing that in my boat..there has to be other options to protect the wildlife like no setnets,longlines etc

Upload any supporting documents



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Commercial fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I have been a commercial fisher in the Moeraki shagpoint area for 34 years and im second generation to fish this area and over the 34 years i have seen a substantial increase in fish cray fish stocks and dont believe a reserve is needed and definately not wanted

We as commercial fisherman are on the water and know from experience over along period how the fishery looks and what it needs and what it doesnt

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

As mentioned above

The fish stocks are healthy and well managed now

It doesnt need anymore help with s reserve

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Ecotourism employee and wildlife enthusiast

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Together the protected areas will be stronger. Interconnected. An adverse event in one area will recover better with recruitment from surrounding and adjacent protected areas.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Been so long since times of natural (normal) abundance, people have forgotten what it can (still might) be again.



**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Ten or fourteen percent is a very small amount to preserve. Evidence: Oldtimers have spoken to me of the days when NZ waters teemed with so much sea life that the waters seemed to 'boil' from their activity under the surface and the sky darkened with birds doming to feed. Reports show drastically dwindling of land species that depend on sea species as well, for example:

Seddon, Heezik, Darby: Inventory of Yellow-Eyed Penguin Breeding Areas, South Island, New Zealand 1999

Couch-Lewis, Y.; McKinlay, B.; Murray, S.; Edge Hill K-A. 2016. Yellow-eyed Penguin

Stock-Take Report - He pūrongo mō te Hoiho, 2016

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

### **Please add any final comments to your submission**

Scientifically we still know but a single-digit percent what there is to learn about nature, especially in the oceans. Marine Reserves are vital as 'reference areas for scientific study' without which there is no way to gauge against undisturbed nature.

By definition of 'sustainability' there is no other option but for many species to perish, including eventually Man. There comes a time when informed decision-makers must prevail over transient personal and recreational interests, else they will perish as well, and it would be forever.

**S**

### **Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The network and proposed protection measures appear to be a positive step towards protecting and maintaining this marine environment for the future.

It concerns me however, that (despite recreational fishing being limited due to frequent adverse weather, and most recreational fisherpeople working for 40 hours a week) that many species (namely blue cod) have very high limits (30 fin fish). I would like consideration be given to reducing daily recreation fin fish catch to a level that is appropriate to live up to a meaningful return on effort to engage in fishing, while reducing the risk of a boat of four fisher-people taking up to 120 fish in a day from a limited range of accessible blue cod fishing areas e.g. Tow Rock, off Cape Saunders, coast south of Karitane etc), and that this measure be applied to the entirety of the South East marine area.

**18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Loss of international reputation and failure to meet international agreements.

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The proposed network of Marine Protected Areas are a great start to protect our unique marine biodiversity and to safeguard marine productivity and ecosystem services for the benefit of people and nature in the long term.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

For even greater benefits especially considering important taonga species the network would need to be extended (as detailed below).

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The current proposal is a first little step into the right direction.

New Zealand signed the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity in 1993, agreeing to the goal of establishing an effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative, and well-connected system of MPAs and other conservation-related measures covering at least 10% of its coastal and marine areas by 2020.

The current proposal considers only <5% of the SEMP area as Type I MPAs/ Marine Reserves. The proposed Type II MPAs may be managing or restricting some fisheries through regulations made under the Fisheries Act 1996. However, I am concerned that current discussions could lead to management decisions that may not provide sufficient protection for them to be considered a true MPA. Destructive and unselective fishing methods including setnetting must be banned in all the proposed Type II MPAs.

The current proposal does not consider important taonga species including penguins and Hector's Dolphins that require larger protected areas to safeguard their populations. Non-the-less, I am generally supportive of any meaningful MPA, and often a small MPA is better than none at all.

Efforts need to be made to adequately extend the MPA network. I strongly encourage all involved to continue negotiations to achieve an even better outcome in the near future.

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The Waitaki River mouth is an ecologically important marine habitat that deserves better protection than what would be achieved with the current proposal. The suggested seaward boundary of 10km (5.36nm) means that the proposed MPA barely extends beyond current fishing restrictions (such as the 4nm set net ban).

The area off the Waitaki River mouth out to 12nm and north following the currents is a significant foraging site for seabirds and marine mammals and needs to be protected. Particularly, the important Oamaru Blue Penguins, Yellow-eyed Penguins and Hector's Dolphins rely on this area for food.

The endangered, endemic Yellow-eyed penguin regularly gets bycaught in commercial fisheries operating in the area north and east of the Waitaki River mouth and outside of the currently proposed MPA (compare CSP reports).

In addition, the commercially and ecologically important Oamaru Blue Penguin colony is situated south of the proposed MPAs. There is considerable overlap between commercial setnetters and Little Penguin foraging hotspots immediately East of Oamaru. Considering the risk of bycatch mortality for pursuit diving species an ecological and commercially sensible MPA will include the main foraging areas of Little Penguins off Oamaru.

Given the importance of the Waitaki coastal and offshore area for protected species any negative interactions with commercial fisheries need to be managed and mitigated. This is best achieved through the expansion of the current proposal.

Thus, I strongly encourage expanding the currently proposed MPAs out 12nm and 16nm both north and south of the Waitaki River mouth to safeguard protected species at this important feeding area. As a minimum, this area should be covered by a Type II MPA to reduce fisheries impact.

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The Fisheries New Zealand estimate that 20.7% of the catch in CRA7 (the quota management area within which this site falls) occurs in this area needs to be validated. Only 12.6% of the fishing habitat would be affected by the proposed marine reserve, thus, the stated impact appears to be an overestimate.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)



**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

As far as I can see, this is the only site that would protect (half!) of a deep reef. I strongly recommend including the entire reef into the proposed Te Umo Koau Marine Reserve and expanding protected deep reef habitat. A second site including such habitat will be required.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The Otago Peninsula is an important stronghold for a number of protected species. Surrounding seas are hugely diverse ranging from shallow reefs to bryozoan beds and deep sea canyons. This productive marine environment offers essential foraging hot spots for both marine mammals and seabirds. No wonder, Dunedin prides itself as the "wildlife capital" of New Zealand.

The seas surrounding the Otago Peninsula are the least important areas for the commercial fisheries across the entire South East Marine Planning Area. Why not take a bold step and commit to a meaningful MPA that includes more than the proposed areas?

The Papanui Marine Reserve would have considerably more benefit if it were extended all the way to the shores of the Otago Peninsula. Ideally, it will be part of one large comprehensive marine reserve around the entire Otago Peninsula connecting with the proposed Ōrau Marine Reserve (see below) and out to 12nm. At a minimum, please implement a Type II MPA to ban destructive fisheries including setnetting and bottom trawling around the Otago Peninsula.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The Otago Peninsula is a population stronghold for the endangered and rapidly declining Yellow-eyed Penguin. If this decline continues unabated, even the most conservative population models predict local extinction of this emblematic species within our lifetime.

As previously discussed and evident from SeaSketch as well as more recently provided maps, the MPAs currently proposed around the Otago Peninsula will not include any important Yellow-eyed Penguin foraging hotspots.

A meaningful MPA requires extending the proposed area out to 12nm and ideally linking it to the MPA proposed at the tip of the Otago Peninsula to benefit the region as a whole. A comprehensive MPA protecting meaningful areas off the Otago Peninsula will put Dunedin truly on the map as the wildlife capital of New Zealand.

The MPA in its current coast hugging boundaries from Harakeke Point to White Island will be famously protecting Dunedin City's sewage plume where little fishing takes place anyway – an international embarrassment.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I fully support the proposed Marine Reserve around Green Island and encourage extending it further. Ideally, this will be connected to a more comprehensive marine reserves system around the Otago Peninsula.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **14. Kaimata**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **15. Whakatorea**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I fully support the proposed kelp protection area. Kelp forests provide important nursery grounds for many species including crayfish, blue cod and butterflyfish. They are impacted by anthropogenic changes to the environment resulting in stronger and more frequent heat waves and increased river sediment load. Setting aside areas that cannot be harvested will help protect this important habitat.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

(1) The proposed network of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) are a great start to protect our unique marine biodiversity and to safeguard marine productivity and ecosystem services for the benefit of people and nature in the long term.

(2) I appreciate the effort of the Forum to negotiate, identify and endorse many small MPAs along the South East Coast of the New Zealand South Island.

(3) Please note that the proposed network is a bare minimum since it fails to meet the MPA policy and New Zealand's international obligations by adequately representing the full range of habitats found in the SEMPFA Area.

(4) New Zealand (once a leader in marine protection) is falling behind. "In 2016, the IUCN called for 30% of each marine habitat to be set aside by 2030 in "highly protected MPAs and other effective area-based conservation measures", aiming to cover "at least 30% of the global ocean, with no extractive activities permitted."

(5) It is particularly disappointing to note that there are no marine reserves proposed for the Catlins region, four habitats have no protection and the ten poorly represented habitats are those most heavily fished.

(6) Efforts need to be made to adequately extend the MPA network. I strongly encourage all involved to continue negotiations to achieve an even better outcome in the near future.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I want to see protection measures introduced to this area of NZ coast. It is shameful that we do not have any Marine Reserves or Protected areas as things stand currently.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Species are under threat and we need to put protection measures in place.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

My family has a house above the Pleasant River estuary and we regularly walk near the estuary and wade across to the sand spit. We pick up plastic rubbish and remove wilding pines and broom that sprout up among the maram grass on the spit. We have also put a lot of effort into removing broom from the banks of the estuary that adjoin the Tumai Farm park subdivision where we have a house. We have been removing broom since 2015 often taking 2 or more trailer loads away. If the broom has seed pods we remove it from the site.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am pleased to see driving on the inter-tidal area would be prohibited. The scars of vehicles driving over an arm of the Pleasant River estuary before it was restored to tidal flooding in 2008, are still evident over 10 years later. Vehicles can do such damage and now that the road through the Tumai subdivision gives access to the estuary legal protection from vehicles would be good.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I agree that while features of this area can be found elsewhere protecting this particular site that encompasses many different habitats in close proximity to each other is an excellent benefit.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Sealions' haul out sites are becoming more evident on the spit and beach at the Pleasant River estuary. Few people go there to disturb them.

A flock of Godwits visit the Pleasant River estuary in summer.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The coastline of this area is relatively remote and wild and hopefully can be kept this way and in fact enhanced with the protective status of a Marine Reserve.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

Please state the name of the organisation

Dive Otago

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

50% Maori owned SME s9(2)(a) Not local but Ngati Maniapoto Ngari Rora

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Diving Education

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Another option

What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Recreational Fishing "..... opportunities would likely be moderated by the availability of other suitable locations nearby. " Closing the entire area to recreational fishing will deny rangatahi of the area, valuable access to the area to develop good ocean skills. Through spearfishing and gathering of paua, children develop a love for the ocean and respect for it. There are other sites but they are not as accessible and require longer travel time for people who live in this area. To me the lost opportunity is not moderated sufficiently. Boat ownership is low in otago (<https://www.maritimenz.govt.nz/recreational/documents/recreational-boating-research-2019.pdf>) and getting to another site would be out of reach for most or more dangerous.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think the array of habitats this area covers is important.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think the cost from closing easily accessible areas (around Smails beach only) outweighs the benefit. This type of habitat is represented in other less accessible areas.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I would like to see an area around Smails beach excluded from the Type 1 reserve.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents



# SEMP 2020

Response ID:1101 Data

## 1. Proposed marine protection measures for south-eastern South Island

anon-response-id

ANON-2128534

## 2. Your details

### 1. Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

### 2. What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

### 3. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Please state the name of the organisation

### 4. Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Please provide details

### 5. Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

### 6. Information release

Please state the reasons for not wanting your submission released (required)

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

### 7. I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

### 8. And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

#### 4. The full network

---

**9. Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**10. Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine biodiversity in the southeast of the South Island is not currently protected and there are risks of losing the unique habitats and ecosystems. If the status quo is maintained, New Zealand will fail to meet its international obligations for protecting marine biodiversity.

**11. Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**12. Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**13. What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**14. Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The marine biodiversity of the south-east region is unique and important. There are threats to biodiversity from fishing practices that can be reduced by implementing a network of protected areas. We cannot continue with the lack of protection of the marine biodiversity in the south-east region of the South Island. Biodiversity must be allowed to recover as the risks of losing unique habitats are too great.

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

#### 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

**15. Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**16. Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**17. Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The concept of displacement of fisheries is given too much credit when examining marine reserves. Fishermen are constantly "displaced" from specific sites or fish species all the time, for example due to market shifts, fuel costs, quota changes etc. Most of these adjustments in fishing are not recorded or acknowledged, but the fishers adapt to change and continue to catch fish. The fish are still available to be fished outside of a reserve and if not, their progeny will be available as spillover. It is not the 'right' of any human to have unfettered access to catch fish. Fish are not owned by individual people or groups, they are a common resource owned by everyone, which means that people have the right to see a fully intact marine ecosystem, not just an environment that only has fish that fishers do not want to catch.

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**18. Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**19. Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**20. Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits of this reserve relate to the range of unique habitats that are protected in the one reserve. Size and range of



representative habitats are important. The Marine Protected Areas policy aims to protect “representative examples of the full range of marine habitats and ecosystems, and also outstanding, rare, distinctive or internationally or nationally important marine habitats and ecosystems.” The importance also of this reserve is that it is the only site that protects deep reef habitats.

**21. Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**22. What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**23. Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reserve must be implemented as it is in the consultation document. There have already been too many concessions from a science and conservation perspective throughout this process, that have lead to reserves that are a huge compromise. We need to stop reducing gains for biodiversity because of the perceived need to reduce impacts on fishers.

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Please provide any additional relevant details

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Please provide any additional relevant details

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

---

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

---

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

---

What option best represents your view on this site?

---

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

---

Please provide any additional relevant details

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

---

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

---

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

---

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

---

What option best represents your view on this site?

---

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

---

Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

24. Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

25. Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

26. Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

27. Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**28. Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits mentioned only stand because of the inclusion of a set-net prohibition.

**29. Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**30. What option best represents your view on this site?**

Qualified support

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**31. Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is true that seabirds and marine mammals forage in this area, but they also forage beyond the boundary of this MPA and therefore it does not offer enough protection to the habitat of these higher trophic level predators. Evidence was provided in the original consultation that showed Hector's dolphin presence via transect surveys and little penguin foraging distribution data. Due to the existence of a set-net ban to 4nm, this MPA offers only 1.8nm of additional protection for those animals from being caught in set nets. There are records of yellow-eyed penguins being caught offshore from the Waitaki River mouth.

**32. What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This MPA needs to be extended to the 12nm limit in order to meet the protection standard: "To meet the protection standard, a management tool must enable the maintenance or recovery of the site's biological diversity at the habitat and ecosystem level to a healthy functioning state. In particular, the management regime must provide for the maintenance and recovery at the site of: a) physical features and biogenic structures that support biodiversity; b) ecological systems, natural species composition (including all life-history stages), and trophic linkages; c) potential for the biodiversity to adapt and recover in response to perturbation."

## 14. Kaimata

**33. Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**34. Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**35. Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**36. Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**37. Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits of this MPA for higher trophic level predators relate to the set-net prohibition, making that ban essential in

implementing this site.

**38. Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**39. What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**40. Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Protection of the higher trophic level predators in this MPA via a setnet ban is required in order to meet the protection standard: "To meet the protection standard, a management tool must enable the maintenance or recovery of the site's biological diversity at the habitat and ecosystem level to a healthy functioning state. In particular, the management regime must provide for the maintenance and recovery at the site of: a) physical features and biogenic structures that support biodiversity; b) ecological systems, natural species composition (including all life-history stages), and trophic linkages; c) potential for the biodiversity to adapt and recover in response to perturbation."

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 16. Tahakopa

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

41. Please add any final comments to your submission

42. Upload any supporting documents

## 19. Thank you for making a submission

### Submission Receipt

Jul 31, 2020 01:24:27 Success: Email Sent to s9(2)(a)

### Submission Receipt - to PublicVoice

Jul 31, 2020 01:24:27 Success: Email Sent to: southeast.marine@publicvoice.co.nz

DOC – objection – Waitaki Marine Reserve

DOC – objection – Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

DOC – objection – Papanui Marine Reserve

DOC – objection – Ōrau Marine Reserve

DOC – objection – Okaihae Marine Reserve

DOC – objection – Hākinikini Marine Reserve

FNZ – objection – Tuhawaiki

FNZ – objection – Moko-tere-a-torehu

Jul 31, 2020 01:24:27 Success: Email Sent to: FMSubmissions@mpi.govt.nz,SEMP@doc.govt.nz

FNZ – objection – Kaimata

FNZ – objection – Whakatorea

FNZ – objection – Tahakopa

FNZ – objection – Arai Te Uru Bladder Kelp Protection Area





# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Some control over the marine area under consideration is long overdue and essential.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The proposed network provides some necessary protection of habitats which I believe after a short while will benefit the whole area.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

## Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

## The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Another option

What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.

I prefer an actual network of marine protected areas. In the proposal there is basically no network of marine protected areas in the Catlins at all. Please include large areas around Nugget Point, Long Point, Waipapa Point and other headlands simply for its intrinsic values.

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

While I agree with the analysis I believe that the analysis understates the cost of not ensuring the longterm sustainable fishery in the area, both commercial but especially inshore recreational. This is an opportunity cost! There is plenty of evidence to support the benefits of MPAs, including Marine Reserves, to fishing.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Evidence of the benefits for a comprehensive network of MPAs is well established - and well covered the current proposal.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

I support the current network but would like to see additional MPAs in the southern part of the area ie Clutha mouth to Waipapa Point to help ensure a long term sustainable fishery in this area as well. Justification for the additional MPAs is the proven enhancement of fisheries in the area of an MPA.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

**Information release**

I do not want my submission released

**Please state the reasons for not wanting your submission released (required)**

Cause I over our pathetic nanny state run by too many foreigners

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Include. No Maori rights . As sick hearing they have no size limits quota. Keep foreigners out if not citizens. Esp Islanders and Asian. Easy fix. But do say we need a change.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Mmmm

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Include. No Maori rights . As sick hearing they have no size limits quota. Keep foreigners out if not citizens. Esp Islanders and Asian. Easy fix. But do say we need a change.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Bludy lots. No foreigners stripping . And Maori made to look after .

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

Include. No Maori rights . As sick hearing they have no size limits quota. Keep foreigners out if not citizens. Esp Islanders and Asian. Easy fix. But do say we need a change.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Include. No Maori rights . As sick hearing they have no size limits quota. Keep foreigners out if not citizens. Esp Islanders and Asian. Easy fix. But do say we need a change. We all no the real problem. Commercial fish boats inshore as well. 2k fish restriction from any shore line.

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think protection of marine biodiversity is extremely important, especially as climate change becomes a greater point of pressure in future decades. If marine species populations are already low, they will be more susceptible to the negative effects of climate change and less able to withstand the changing environment.

New Zealand has (mostly) always done well in protecting our conservation land, however we are fairly lacking in our protection of our marine environment. I would like to see greater levels of protection to conserve our valuable biodiversity for future generations.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## **12. Tuhawaiki**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## **13. Moko-tere-a-torehu**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is massively important to increase the amount of protection we (New Zealanders) have for marine areas. They are currently lacking the same levels of protection that we have for conservation land, and I would like to see more marine reserves created to protect and increase marine biodiversity.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

There is a significant lack of protection for marine areas at both our local Otago level and nationwide. The Otago area has an incredible rich and diverse marine eco system, which contains rare and critical endangered species. The status quo does nothing to assist with protecting, maintaining and improving the diversity of the local marine ecology. Some species numbers are decreasing and without proper protection will become extinct. Marine reserves, as seen elsewhere around the world, are critical in ensuring that marine populations do not reach the point that they no longer exist or fisheries collapse.

Whilst not someone who fishes, my experience and evidence shows, that protected marine areas also increase the fish population in the greater marine areas, not included in the protected reserves.

The proposed areas are in my view, critical in ensuring long term survival of the local marine fauna.

Looking long term, as we see visitor numbers increase again to the local area, the proposed marine reserves can become a popular tourism attraction, and contributing to the wider economy of the local area.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I believe the proposal for the introduction of marine reserves is incredibly important and without action we will see the extinction of marine species in the Otago region within our lifetime.

Human nature tends to act in protection of one's own interests, it takes vision and bravery to instead act in the interest of those beings who cannot protect themselves.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Marine protected areas are vitally important for maintaining our marine biodiversity and for the recovery of commercially exploited species. Maintaining the status quo will change nothing and lead to the continued degradation of our marine ecosystems. We currently lack sufficient marine protected areas to meet our commitments and goals under the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy and global Aichi targets set under the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2010–2020.

Department of Conservation New Zealand. (2019). Te Koiora o te Koiora. Wellington: New Zealand Government.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

There is a failure to address the likely long term economic losses for the commercial fishing industry in the region by maintaining the status quo.

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits associated with no impacts on the economic harvest, recreational fishing and customary take by maintaining the status quo are short sited. New Zealand's marine coastal ecosystems are only likely to be further degraded by current fishing practices and escalating negative impacts of climate change. Therefore, the statements in regards to no impacts on economic harvests etc, are only benefits in the immediate short term and the continuation of the status quo will only lead to future negative impacts.

<https://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/marine/our-marine-environment-2019/issue-4-climate-change-affecting-marine-ecosystems>

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

In order to achieve the goals and commitments, we have set ourselves we have to make serious strides towards conserving our marine environment. Therefore, we must implement the full network of marine protected areas in order to make some progress.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

### **15. Whakatorea**

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

### **16. Tahakopa**

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

### **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

### **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

I am mana whenua at Puketeraki

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Tangata whenua

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I dont beleive the anlaysis was done properly on the impact to commercial fishing asset holders including Ngai Tahu. I submitted to DOC and Fisheries NZ last week on this and both commented they would have liked to have had the information much earlier during the forum process. People on the forum were not allowed to say the word fish or fisheries during the forum, the chairperson shut down anyone who tried to raise the significant issue on commercial lobster fishery near Karitane in D1. THis makes me worry that a significant amount of other information was also missed.so i don't think this analysis could possibly have been done correctly.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Yes as mention in the above paragraph the impact on Ngai Tahu settlement and commercial assets and other commercial fishing assets. The economic impact work has not be done at all. I also havent seen sufficient ecological benefits arising, so doubt the work was done on D1 and it appears the boundary decisions were made in a haphazard way with out real consideration on any benefits or adverse impacts.

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The process seems flawed for D1 so dont think we can trust any of the work done.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Unsure.

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

No evidence that this will do anything to solve the problems given we all think locally the biggest issue is what is allowed to flow into our awa's and then on to the moana. This is not a complete solution and also the evidence just cant be relied on due to the flawed process undertaken when only limited information was able to be discussed.

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Whakapapa to Puketeraki to two lines of Tipuna and grew up, as did all my Tipuna in Karitane.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Because the economic impact on my iwi's assets wasnt included in the forum discussion. This is a multi million dollar impact on asset value alone. In addition future development rights need to remain in perpetuity. I'm really worried about the impact of displacement on other parts of the fishery especially lobster which will also degrade the asset value even further. None of this was included in the original analysis.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

As above, but close to my heart is the impact on our small community. Taking this very significant reef out of the lobster fishery will impact jobs, where there are few already. This is a proud part of history and a big economic pillar for the future too. I would love my tama to be able to live here and earn a living fishing like their grandad. This takes away an opportunity for the future generations, especially when we know the lobster fishing is controlled by the QMA and TAC is monitored and adjusted. Cray Pots to not affect other species, so i believe that the impacts out weigh the benefits for sight D1 boundaries where it crossed over s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(b)(ii)

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Just don't think the analysis has been done properly for any of this.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

### What option best represents your view on this site?

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

### Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

As presented to DOC and Fisheries NZ at Otakou on 29 July, the northern boundary of D1 needs to be shifted shifted 2 miles to the south to ensure that one of s9(2)(b)(ii) or s9(2)(b)(ii) is included in D1.

However this is a minimum, i'm worries about any impact all to Ngai Tahu's settlement assets and D1 even with this change will still have a significant impact.

### What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see site D1 boundaries changed or site D1 removed completely from the SEMP network to protect the prosperity and assets of Ngai Tahu and tangata whenua.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

### Please add any final comments to your submission

I would also like to add a description of why s9(2)(b)(ii) is so important to the CRA7 fishery and therefore to Ngai Tahu whanau. I helped my Dad prepare this but it explains how the fishery works as this process has shown a lack of understanding of what this reef means to whanau fishers and to Ngai Tahu as an iwi.

I also want to point out that these fishery assets generate an income to Ngai Tahu through Ngai Tahu Seafood. Ngai Tahu Seafood pays a dividend to the tribe. The tribe then spends this income on charitable activities including social and environmental programmes. Closing of this important lobster ground will meant a several million dollar reduction in such programmes.

### Upload any supporting documents

s9(2)(a)

**I have lived in Karitane since I was 9 years old when my family moved there in 1951.**

**I started fishing in 1966, buying my first boat when my fiancé s9(2)(a) (Puketeraki) lent me money to buy it. s9(2)(a) is manawhenua, and we live on land that she is the 6<sup>th</sup> generation on at Huriawa. Fishing was my career, and my wife and I have lived in Karitane all of our lives.**

**I oppose the south-east marine protection areas proposal because I can foresee negative effects of the proposed marine reserve areas:**

It is frustrating that people who want to close the CRA7 fishery know very little about it. It is hard not to be cynical because Network 1 includes a marine reserve on the most abundant and profitable rock lobster ground in the fishery which Ngai Tahu as an iwi and commercial fishers were not consulted on (ie the extension of the D1 boundary beyond what was consulted on.) This is a very serious situation for the CRA7 fishery. D1 is not the only area of concern in Network 1, but it is the main area of concern.

To understand where fish are caught in CRA7 – you need to understand where is the most important ground and why.

The Forum report assumes that because lobsters are migratory they can be caught anywhere but this does not apply in CRA7. The fishery is fairly fully fished already as there is very little other productive reef within it. Lobsters migrate unpredictably and they cannot be potted on the sand. Once they start walking off s9(2)(b)(ii) (in D1), they hardly stop so cannot be potted.

If D1 was not so productive the fishers would fish more elsewhere. There is virtually no inshore fishing because that is where the juveniles are. Because of the migratory patterns of CRA7, CRA7 fishers fish on the outside of reefs. Therefore, that the proposed boundary of D1 reaches so far off the coast is a real problem.

Closures are blunt instruments. For example, in any one area different species may need different levels of protection, not just closure across the board. For example, Blue Cod in this area have been under particular pressure but rock lobster are in abundance.

It is difficult for a specific number to be put around monetary loss, because the closure of highly productive areas causes ongoing loss. You could put a dollar value on the loss of quota as at today's date but it's a right in perpetuity that is lost for ever. IT is also an important livelihood for the coastal kaika of our area – fishing has been the life blood of these communities for a long long time. It is probably one of the reasons that Kai Tahu had pā in the areas.

The angle of the proposed reserve D1 is a problem, not just how far out the boundary has been extended. It comes off the “lat long” so it runs straight through the middle of the reef structure. Site D1 is fundamental to CRA7 because it is the most significant driver of CPUE in the fishery.

Different parts of the sea floor support different stocking rates and different ages and sizes of lobster.

Puerulus come up from CRA8 via the Southern Stream current, and settle under cliffs along the coast (North of Cape Saunders, around Bobby's Head, at Katiki, some near Oamaru) then move down the reef system to a South East corner within D1 to bulk up before migrating South again along the Southern Stream. CRA7 has huge settlement (mainly in D1) but very low numbers of retention. The Southern Stream runs all year round and seldom changes direction.

Nautical charts show that in the area north of the Otago Peninsula in strong Southerly conditions you will experience a ‘heavy North East set’. This means the Southern Stream is running off Cape Saunders and ‘gyro-ing’ into the North. That tide runs towards Oamaru. The way the Peninsula sticks out creates a large settlement North along the Coast. A lot of that Coast consists of limestone cliffs with huge undercuts running underneath that are hard to get to. They create growing grounds for puerulus which are protected from threats. MPI has videos by the fisheries scientist Bob Street, who was a frequent guest on my fishing vessels over the years, showing the extensive settlement under the cliffs.

One theory is that the large rivers that flow into CRA7 add to the effect of Southern Stream current bringing puerulus north of the Peninsula. Also, flood events can trigger migration. These large rivers include the Clutha and Taieri. It is a really dynamic coastline.

“Island foul” are patches of reef that are not attached to the coastline. They get very low settlement, for example along the Akatore faultline. There are a lot of small headlands in CRA7. The bigger the headland, the bigger the gyro, the bigger the settlement. The area from Karitane across to Matanaka has always been the highest settlement area.

Migration is unpredictable. It depends on the individual characteristics of lobsters (eg their weight/age and need to feed). They may migrate en masse depending on environmental factors (eg when the weather is stirred up, to discolour the water to provide cover for them to hide under). They also migrate depending on the swell which can help them move further. Sometimes they walk for 10km, sometimes for 100km.

For reefs to be highly productive they have to face the right way for lobsters to walk off. Off the Otago Coast, the best reefs face into the South East. Since the history of the fishery (60 years or so), the reef system within D1 has been the most productive in CRA7. CRA7 was called the Karitane fishery for a reason.

Otago has the coldest water in New Zealand. When the lobsters moult they want to feed. When they feed, they can be caught in pots. The best Spring time deep water catches are taken in D1. Some fishers fish near shore during the Winter but they high grade. In Summer months the fishers may go to isolated bits of foul but there is not enough to support the fishery if s9(2)(b) is closed permanently. s9(2)(b) has a connection to our church at Puketeraki -s9(2)(b)(ii)

There is a concession operated in CRA7. CRA7 lobsters are generally under national measure. Their growth is not stunted, it is just that the Southern lobster is longer and skinnier than the Northern lobster.

The dynamic in CRA7 has changed since it has become a year-long season. When it was a closed season (June/July), fishers would take minimum legal size lobster, as much as they could get right at the start of the season. Now fishers manage the fishery more – they high grade now. They want double AA lobster mainly.

This is because previously CRA7 fishers focussed on the Japanese market – they wanted premium live, smaller lobsters which lived closer to shore. Now they are focussed on the Chinese market and target specific times of the year – eg Chinese New Year and wedding season. They now fish off shore where the larger, more mature fish are located. . Opening the season up has had a positive influence because now fishers can take the larger fish and are not pressured to overfish.

Where the deep reef is shown as being in D1 in the Forum report is not accurate – a “rough estimate”. The lobsters accumulate at the edge of the reef in D1 known as s9(2)(b)(ii) It’s like a big horseshoe of foul. There is nowhere else quite like this in CRA7 with such a holding capacity. So much of CRA7 is dependent on settlement at s9(2)(b) The Peninsula protects it from certain weather events.

The reason seven of the nine boats in CRA7 fish around s9(2)(b) is because it's the most productive ground for the Spring months of August, September and October. Outside this time, CPUE drops as some lobsters migrate and the fishing effort disperses.

This foul is sort of a big 5 mile block from the shore out to the South East corner. As the fish mature they move down to the edge of the reef as that is the point of departure. A small amount of lobster will stay in North Otago but vast majority will come the south-east corner of that reef [in D1] and then walk across sand with the next stop at Cape Saunders.

Cape Saunders has a little foul ground. Fish may walk through, touch there briefly but “bounce off”. There is little foul South of there – apart from s9(2)(b)(ii) because this is where they settle and have a rest on the way down the coast. Some years there is settlement on Akatore reef – a small structure, possibly 100m wide, but not frequently. Lobster may rest temporarily on these patches on their way migrating South out of CRA7.

There is no port or anchorage in the southern part of the fishery so fishers go there less.

Foul south of Otago Peninsula may attract some lobster to stay but it does not support high numbers. It can be fished down really quickly. s9(2)(b)(ii) There is some settlement in Molyneux Bay of small lobster which is not preferred by China. China prefers AA.

Further South, there is a decent piece of foul off Wangaloa that holds a few fish but it can be fished down quickly in a few months during years when there has not been enough fish elsewhere in CRA7. It's like an insurance policy for when things don't go well. The next bit of foul is at Long Point but that is where fish are migrating into CRA8. That is the boundary between CRA7 and CRA8.

The lobster fishery is protected by the dynamic and changing TAC system. s9(2)(b) and s9(2)(b) are a critical part of the value of the fishery, and Toe Rock is also important to us - it is essential for not only the value of Treaty settlement assets for my grandsons and the generations that follow, but also future development rights, also a sense of community and the current and future livelihoods of whanau. D1 will eventually destroy the whole CRA7 fishery – displacement will continue its demise if D1 proceeds as is proposed.

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

We need to reduce both commercial and recreational use of marine resources in order to preserve the ocean and hopefully undo the damage caused by over fishing and pollution.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I agree with the need to establish this marine protection zone to meet the NZ Biodiversity Strategy and the international biodiversity commitments NZ agreed upon. This will send an important signal, where many other countries may fall behind on their commitments. The unique marine habitats found in this area need more protection as the increasing local and global stressors affect marine ecosystems. While it will be hard to reduce global stressors, which can only be done within the international community, reducing local stressors can help to build resilience and buffer against global stressors. I also agree that increased protection may lead to large long-term recreational benefits, which may outweigh the short-term loss of recreational fisheries in some areas, and (once travel will be back up after COVID-19) may be beneficial to tourism.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

there is no allocation for active management, monitoring and enforcement. While there is a plan for a generational review in 25 years, under the current plan there won't be any data to base this review on. MPAs have been shown to be effective management tools, but only when paired with an active management strategy. Staff and financial resources are the strongest predictors of conservation impact and I see no mention of either in the proposed plan. I think that this may be an enormous pitfall especially since this plan will largely affect commercial and recreational fisheries and should provide a best possible outcome for the community in the future.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

**Information release**

I do not want my submission released

Please state the reasons for not wanting your submission released (required)

Its Private to me

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Its close and safe fishing

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Creating more pollution by having to travel further to accessible areas

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

There is already enough closed places with the Maori areas that i cant fish at now.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

There is already enough closed places with the Maori areas that i cant fish at now.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Please see attached letter

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Please see attached letter

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Limiting activities in some marine areas is a proven mechanism for environmental protection. Please see attached letter for details.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Thank you for this opportunity. From my perspective, the process has been transparent and thorough.

**Upload any supporting documents**

[MOANA\\_Connectivity\\_Submission\\_AS.pdf](#)

1 August, 2020

s9(2)(a)

Department of Marine Science  
University of Otago

s9(2)(a)

## Submission on South Island Marine Protected Area

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the proposed Marine Protected Area (MPA) plan for the Otago coast, as recommended by The South-East Marine Protection Forum (SEMP) – Te Roopu Manaaki ki te Toka (the Forum). My submission here is as a local Otago-based marine scientist and member of the community.

As mandated by the Department of Conservation (DOC) and Ministry of Fisheries policy and implementation plan (2005), the recommended network aims to protect a range of unique coastal and estuarine habitats on the Otago coast. In the call for submissions, DOC enlists feedback on how to “progress the network of marine protected areas to best protect our environment and valuable marine biodiversity.” In the SEMF Forum recommendations (2018), two possible networks are proposed. Network 1 covers six marine reserves, four Type 2 MPAs, and one kelp protection area, covering a total of 1267 km<sup>2</sup> from Timaru in South Canterbury to Waipapa Point in Southland. Network 2 covers three marine reserves and two Type 2 MPAs totalling 366 km<sup>2</sup>.

In this submission, I express support for the following:

- 1. Marine reserve designations in both governmental MPA and traditional (Mātaihai, Taiāpure) frameworks.** Marine reserves, the selection of locations with enforced restrictions on marine activity, is an effective strategy to protect marine biodiversity, habitat restoration, and recovery of fish stocks. Global evidence of their success is abundant. We support both frameworks that offer this protection.
- 2. A more expansive Network 1 for the SEMF region.** I recognize the sensitivity and effort needed to plan for Marine reserves as they must fairly accommodate a multitude of ecological, socio-economic, cultural, and scientific perspectives. Habitat diversity and replication of environments in Network 1 is more consistent with best practices compared to the Network 2 alternative.
- 3. The protection of a southern site increases the likelihood of success.** Although I do not support the Long Point site proposal as it is opposed by Kāi Tahu, a site designation in the southern part of the forum region is potentially crucial to successful protection. Below, this is supported with historical data from interdisciplinary science publications and example numerical model analysis. I support in addition to Network 1, either an alternate reserve site is considered or Mātaihai designation is approved for the Long Point site in accord with Fisheries (South Island Customary Fishing) Regulations, 1999. Crucially, adequate resources for Mātaihai management and monitoring should also be provided.

Further comments here centre on the following themes: the overall collaborative approach undertaken to propose the SEMPA, habitat-type representation and future monitoring efforts, and connectivity from an oceanographic and ecological perspective.

s9(2)(a)

## The collaborative process

Although the call for submissions does not request feedback on the socio-cultural-economic perspectives for Marine Reserve design, the long-term success of any network requires support and buy-in from a wide range of ocean users. The design process, including a delegation of a Forum with stakeholders from a variety of perspectives, Kāi Tahu, science, tourism, and recreational and commercial fisheries is impressive and I express support for this overall approach. I hope that the collaborative approach to the Otago region MPA design continues to the establishment and implementation phases. In particular, the consideration of the Irihuka (Long Point) site O1. SEMPF Recommendations (2018) note that the site is an important customary and commercial fishery resource for Kāi Tahu, and there has been a desire by Te Rūnaka o Awarua to establish mātaītai reserves at this location. It further notes that a no-take MPA and the associated fishing prohibitions is a significant negative factor towards Kāi Tahu rūnaka to agree to the establishment of MPAs in their rohe. The report recommends that agencies continue to work with Kāi Tahu to explore their aspirations for establishing and managing Marine Protected Areas in the region, including co-management of the proposed Marine Protected Area. In the spirit of good faith collaboration and shared conservation goals, I express support for customary protection areas such as mātaītai reserves. If co-management were approved by all parties, inclusion of mātaītai reserves as part of the network of marine protected areas would be a preferred outcome. I believe that there is sufficient evidence a protected Southern site would act as a nursery and serve as a significant larval source to downstream populations.

## Importance of representative habitats

To function as a viable reserve, two levels of representativeness are captured in Network 1: physical habitat environment (estuarine, substrate type, water depth) and variation in community composition (fish, shellfish, etc.). As in Forum Recommendations (Table 2.1, SEMPF, 2018), 27 of 37 habitats are represented in Network 1, compared to 12 of 37 in Network 2. Habitat diversity and replication of environments in Network 1 are consistent with best practices, subject to sufficient connectivity (e.g., Carr et al., 2019). I note that there is a disagreement about spill-over effects in the Network (Section 5.2, SEMPF, 2018), but also note evidence from worldwide MPAs to suggest fish biomass that accumulates inside MPAs can spill-over into adjacent fished areas (e.g., White et al., 2013).

## Connectivity

As acknowledged in the Forum Recommendations (2018) and scientific literature, marine population connectivity is difficult to assess. With a range of life histories, evolutionary strategies, and complexity of ocean currents, connectivity is difficult to measure and quantifiable estimates depend heavily on what is measured and how the data are interpreted. However, connectivity is an essential component of Marine Reserve planning (e.g., Carr et al., 2019) and inherent in the philosophical approach of designing a *network* of protection in favour of a standalone reserve.

For many invertebrate species whose adult stage is largely sessile, dispersal occurs during a pelagic larval stage (e.g., Pineda et al. 2007; Cowen and Sponaugle 2009) where larvae are carried passively by horizontal currents (e. g., Genin et al 2005). This leads to asymmetric gene flow, with upstream populations driving population structure (Pringle et al. 2011). Therefore, the conservation and health of upstream source populations is crucial to

s9(2)(a)

Department of Marine Science, University of Otago, 310 Castle St., Dunedin, New Zealand

Tel: s9(2)(a) Fax: s9(2)(a) email: s9(2)(a)



ensure ongoing recruitment and long-term protection of downstream populations (Roberts 1997, Lundberg and Jonzen 1999). A marine reserve that does not adequately include source populations runs the risk of negatively affecting the entire network (Crowder et al. 2000).

Many tools exist for evaluating marine connectivity and we recommend that *multiple* estimates of connectivity be included in any future monitoring plan. Below, we illustrate a few regional applications of connectivity to the Otago area specifically commenting on two aspects of the SEMP proposal:

1. The baseline connectivity represented in the coloured blue diagrams in the proposal (e.g., Figure 2-5, SEMPF, 2018) *overestimates* southward connectivity.
2. With a predominant northward-flowing current to carry planktonic larvae, a high density of subtidal reef habitats, and a healthy fishery, the area between Waipapa and Nugget Point likely serves as a source population for sites downstream. We strongly encourage a form of marine protection in this southern region to help conserve source populations.

### *Physical Oceanographic connectivity*

Physical oceanographic connectivity concerns the influence of ocean currents to the transport and dispersal of marine larvae. In the context of the Otago region, we recognize the relative lack of direct current observations and therefore some limitations to any description of connectivity. However, available historical observations of the predominantly *northward* flowing Southland Current can, and should, be interpreted to provide baseline connectivity estimates. Direct ocean current observations from 2 locations (Nugget Point and Oamaru) were maintained for 7 months in 100 m water depth (Chiswell, 1996). A remarkable aspect of these measurements was a northward flow (Southland Current) persistently to the north (i.e., rarely directed to the south) that was coherent between the two locations. This indicates a limited pathway for freely-drifting material to transit from north to south in this region. Chiswell (1996), notes that measurements in 100 m depth are *onshore* of the core of the Southland Current where flow is strongest and even more northward-trending. Subsequent research suggested that the flow “may be the least variable and most predictable of New Zealand’s currents (Chiswell and Rickard, 2011).”

Nearshore current measurements are also few, with more complicated dynamics driven by the combination of winds, tides, waves, and freshwater discharge. However, observations from Russell and Vennell around Cape Saunders indicates that, “the currents around the Cape are dominated by the Southland current which is generally stronger than tidal flows making the current flow in a northeastward direction at most states of the tide (Russell and Vennell, 2017).” This further supports the idea that there is a relative boundary for southward movement of water around the Otago Peninsula. To the north of the peninsula, flow is weaker (Chiswell, 1996) and the nearshore currents are susceptible to retention, recirculation, and even reverse flow that can cause remarkable DNA diversity within short distances (e.g., Jeunen et al., 2019).

For the SEMPA planning, connectivity estimates are drawn as concentric distance markers (e.g., Figure 2-5, SEMPF, 2018), suggesting equal spreading in both directions. The assumption would be that the dispersal is equally probable to the north and south, as would be indicated by a predominantly *diffusive* dispersion regime (e.g., Drake et al., 2011). Because the Southland Current is persistently northward, this flow qualifies instead as being *advective*. In regions of highly variable currents, the diffusive effect can counteract mean advection. However, *particularly south of the Otago Peninsula*, the evidence above suggests a mostly advective region that creates net downstream dispersal northward. Baseline connectivity estimates are therefore more likely shifted northward as seen in Figure 6 of

s9(2)(a)

Department of Marine Science, University of Otago, 310 Castle St., Dunedin, New Zealand

Tel: s9(2)(a) Fax: s9(2)(a) email: s9(2)(a)

Chiswell and Rickard (2011). In this numerical model study, rapid northward transport of material along the Otago coast was such that after 10 days, the mean dispersal distance was 177 km to the North (Chiswell and Rickard, 2011).

These inferences from observations can be further evaluated with Lagrangian particle tracking in physical oceanographic models forced with realistic wind and large-scale current mechanisms. An example is illustrated here, where passive drifting particles ( $n = 50,000$ ) are released at Long Point and the Otago Peninsula every day for 1 year (2017) within a 4-km resolution, 25-year simulation of New-Zealand wide ocean circulation (Figure 1). These model outputs are publicly available through the MOANA project website, <https://www.moanaproject.org/data>, and a wide range of drift experiments and particle releases can be conducted. In this experiment, 10 days after release particles originating near Long Point are distributed predominantly to the North of the release location (left panel). Particles are found throughout the Otago coastline, remain somewhat close to shore, and are concentrated around the recirculation area of the Blueskin Bay eddy north of the Otago Peninsula (e.g., Murdoch et al., 1990). Few particles transit to the south of the Long Point release location. Particles released from the Otago Peninsula (right panel) similarly transit to the north. Although some particles are retained nearshore, relative to the Long Point release, particles are spread more across the shelf and are exported to offshore regions following the curvature of the depth contours (not shown). In this release, few particles move to the south indicating again the net northward dispersal and a downstream connectivity pattern.

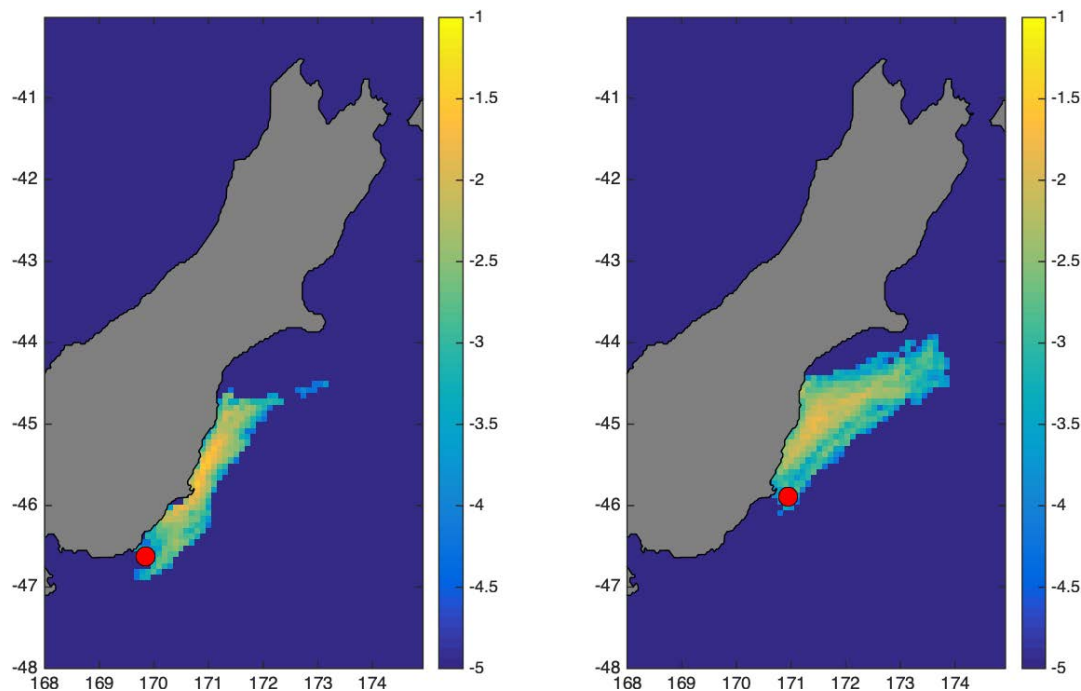


Figure 1: Example physical oceanographic model output used to aid connectivity estimates. Colour is the Log distribution of the probability that a particle lands in a 10 km x 10 km grid around the South Island, 10 days after release. Release locations Long Point (left panel) and Otago Peninsula (right panel) are denoted by the red circles.

## *Genetic Connectivity*

For the South Island, there have been few molecular studies with sufficiently concentrated sampling to provide genetic evidence that southern coastal populations act as a regional source. However, published genetic connectivity data for offshore sites (e.g., Zeng et al. 2019) clearly shows sites to the south and southeast of the Otago coastline contribute offspring to sites further north, including the Chatham Rise. This is interpreted as deep ocean currents promoting the south to north movement of larvae in deep water, in a similar manner as described above for the coastal situation.

Similarly, there are limited analyses and measurements of life history and larval behaviour in the taonga species protected in SEMPA. However, work on blue cod larvae by Robertson (1973) suggests that blue cod eggs are positively buoyant and can be passively transported by prevailing currents for 6 days. Together with the prevailing northward flow of the Southland Current, this supports the hypothesis that southern populations can act as important genetic sources within the consultation area.

These combined considerations lead me to comment on the potential for site Irihuka, Long Point site O1. I note the opposition to O1 due to cultural significance and economic value of this location, but believe that protection in this area is crucial to the Marine Reserve network success. Figure 2-7 of the 2018 forum report indicates a region of high catch intensity of trawled fishery running from Long Point, past the Clutha River. If an alternate location cannot be considered, I recommend customary protection should be approved and implemented as part of the regional network (an expansion of Network 1). If included in the network as a mātaimai reserve, the Irihuka reefs have the clear potential to continue to be a healthy source population feeding important harvesting sites to the north. Representation of these southern populations in the reserve network will help ensure continuous fishery yields throughout the region, as well as promote genetic connectivity through the system.

My best wishes to DOC and MPI towards the implementation of this network of protected areas that will be a benefit for New Zealand oceanic ecosystems for decades to come.

Sincerely,

s9(2)(a)

s9(2)(a)

s9(2)(a)

## References

- Department of Conservation and Ministry of Fisheries. 2005. Marine Protected Areas Policy and implementation plan. Wellington. 25 p.
- South-East Marine Protection Forum. 2018. Recommendations to the Minister of Conservation and the Minister of Fisheries: Recommendations towards implementation of the Marine Protected Areas Policy on the South Island's south-east coast of New Zealand. Department of Conservation. Wellington. 314 p.
- Carr, Mark H. et al. 2019. "Marine Protected Areas Exemplify the Evolution of Science and Policy." *Oceanography* 32(3): 94–103.
- Chiswell, Stephen M. 1996. "Variability in the Southland Current, New Zealand." *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 30(1): 1–17.
- Chiswell, Stephen M., and Graham J. Rickard. 2011. "Larval Connectivity of Harbours via Ocean Currents: A New Zealand Study." *Continental Shelf Research* 31(10): 1057–74.
- Cowen, R. K., and Sponaugle, S. 2009. Larval Dispersal and Marine Population Connectivity. *Annual Review of Marine Science*, 1, 443-466.
- Crowder, L. B., Lyman, S. J., Figueira, W. F., and Priddy, J. 2000. Source-sink population dynamics and the problem of siting marine reserves. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 66(3), 799-820.
- Drake, Patrick T., Christopher A. Edwards, and John A. Barth. 2011. "Dispersion and Connectivity Estimates along the U.S. West Coast from a Realistic Numerical Model." *Journal of Marine Research* 69(1): 1–37.
- Fisheries (South Island Customary Fishing) Regulations, 1999.
- Genin, A., Jaffe, J., Reef, R., Richter, C., and Franks, Peter. 2005. Swimming Against the Flow: A Mechanism of Zooplankton Aggregation. *Science* (New York, N.Y.). 308. 860-2. 10.1126/science.1107834.
- Jeunen, Gert-Jan et al. 2019. "Environmental DNA (eDNA) Metabarcoding Reveals Strong Discrimination among Diverse Marine Habitats Connected by Water Movement." *Molecular Ecology Resources* 19(2): 426–38.
- Lundberg, P., and Jonzen, N. 1999. Optimal population harvesting in a source-sink environment. *Evolutionary Ecology Research*, 1(6), 719-729.
- Murdoch, R. C., R. Proctor, J. B. Jillett, and J. R. Zeldis. 1990. "Evidence for an Eddy over the Continental Shelf in the Downstream Lee of Otago Peninsula, New Zealand." *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 30(5): 489–507.
- Pineda, J., Hare, J. A., and Sponaugle, S. 2007. Larval Transport and Dispersal in the Coastal Ocean and Consequences for Population Connectivity. *Oceanography*, 20(3), 22-39.
- Pringle, J. M., Blakeslee, A. M., Byers, J. E., and Roman J. 2011. Asymmetric dispersal allows an upstream region to control population structure throughout a species? *Range. Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 108:15288–15293.
- Robertson DA 1973. Planktonic eggs and larvae of some New Zealand marine teleosts. University of Otago Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, Dunedin. pp 350+.
- Roberts, C. M. 1997. Connectivity and management of Caribbean coral reefs. *Science*, 278(5342), 1454-1457.
- Russell, P., and R. Vennell. 2017. "High-Resolution Observations of Secondary Circulation and Tidally Synchronized Upwelling around a Coastal Headland." *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 122(2): 890–913. 74–79.
- White, Crow et al. 2010. "Ocean Currents Help Explain Population Genetic Structure." *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*: rspb20092214.

- White, J. Wilson et al. 2013. “A Comparison of Approaches Used for Economic Analysis in Marine Protected Area Network Planning in California.” *Ocean & Coastal Management* 74: 77–89.
- . 2019. “Connectivity, Dispersal, and Recruitment: CONNECTING BENTHIC COMMUNITIES AND THE COASTAL OCEAN.” *Oceanography* 32(3): 50–59.
- Zeng C, Clark MR, Rowden AA, Kelly M, Gardner JPA. 2019. The use of spatially explicit genetic variation data from four deep-sea sponges to inform the protection of Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems. *Scientific Reports* 9:5482 | <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-41877-9>

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I want to be able to go recreational fishing and floundering in the Pleasant River estuary with my children and family. We purchased the farm adjacent to the estuary a year ago and the estuary and the fishing that it offered was one of the main reasons to purchase the property.

I have also spent timewith my children hunting wild game on the estuary. Some of these birds such as Canadian geese and ducks are a real pest and dessimate our crops and therefore should be able to be culled.

I also believe that part of your proposed plan (Pleasant River estuary) encroaches inside our existing boundary fences.

We have spoken to Regional Council representatives at the Wanaka Show in 2019 regarding seeding oyster beds in the estuary and we have spent considerable time researching this opportunity with a plan to create an aquaculture business in the future.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I want to be able to go recreational fishing and floundering in the Pleasant River estuary with my children and family. We purchased the farm adjacent to the estuary a year ago and the estuary and the fishing that it offered was one of the main reasons to purchase the property.

I have also spent timewith my children hunting wild game on the estuary. Some of these birds such as Canadian geese and ducks are a real pest and dessimate our crops and therefore should be able to be culled.

I also believe that part of your proposed plan (Pleasant River estuary) encroaches inside our existing boundary fences.

We have spoken to Regional Council representatives at the Wanaka Show in 2019 regarding seeding oyster beds in the estuary and we have spent considerable time researching this opportunity with a plan to create an aquaculture business in the future.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I want to be able to go recreational fishing and floundering in the Pleasant River estuary with my children and family. We purchased the farm adjacent to the estuary a year ago and the estuary and the fishing that it offered was one of the main reasons to purchase the property.

I have also spent timewith my children hunting wild game on the estuary. Some of these birds such as Canadian geese and ducks are a real pest and dessimate our crops and therefore should be able to be culled.

I also believe that part of your proposed plan (Pleasant River estuary) encroaches inside our existing boundary fences.

We have spoken to Regional Council representatives at the Wanaka Show in 2019 regarding seeding oyster beds in the estuary and we have spent considerable time researching this opportunity with a plan to create an aquaculture business in the future.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**





# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Duck shooting

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment (do not object or support)

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Although I no longer reside in coastal Otago I return for several weekends each year during the duck hunting season specifically to Meet up with friends in the area to hunt ducks.

These hunts always take place at the outlet to Stony Creek so it was with great alarm that I learned of the threat to our traditional hunting venue. I do not see how the retention of this area as a duck hunting location available for the public would affect the proposed marine reserve.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Otago has no marine reserves and it has Hector's dolphins, Otago shag and many endangered seabirds which need protected habitat. Reserves help increase biodiversity and increase fish stocks. Climate change is already affecting our oceans and we need reserves to protect the creatures in and living off them.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need this site extending for the protection of the Hector's Dolphins. It should extend north of the river mouth to protect the exposed shallow and deep gravels, capture the effect of the river at its mouth and include more area for foraging for the penguins.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves increase fish stocks - look at the poor Knights Reserve - Waitaki river mouth needs protecting.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Because this area is vital feeding ground for the dolphins and penguins. River mouths are vital for fish.

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is a disgrace that this is the only deep reef area put into the reserve and it has been whittled down to a too small area. There are 2 different estuarine types in this bit of reserve and to have any real effect on biodiversity it should be enlarged.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need marine reserves for Otago's wildlife, the protection of the coastline and reserves do allow people to enjoy their coast.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reserve protects canyons and bryozoan beds with a diversity of habitats used by Otago's wildlife.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

There would be if the sit were enlarged!!!

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need marine reserves!!! This area is important for biodiversity.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Another important area would be better with Tow rock included and this reserve would be a good place for locals to enjoy the snorkling.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I really was saddened that the fishing pressure group cannot see the value of reserves above their selfish concerns. I rather doubt their catch figures too. This is another area which was whittled down and should not have been,

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Rocky reefs in this area support a lot of seaweed varieties. They need protection.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need these marine reserves for the health of our coastline and coastal sea.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

All those rock pools are vital marine life nurseries.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Again this reserve should have been extended.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Sigh! We need marine reserves and this one is particularly valuable to fish stocks.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Spawning area for elephant fish. Penguin habitat. Vitally in need of protection from trawling and set netting.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is an important area in need of protection and rest from commercial activities.

### 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Protect the feeding area of penguins, dolphins and provide a safe place for young fish.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area is important to the coast's biodiversity

### 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Important that this area is a reserve as it supports Papanui in protecting and supporting biodiversity..

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It's vital to keep the commercial fishing practices out of this area.

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is a reserve which could make life easier for the whitebait and eels.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This another river mouth area and so good to protect the estuary for whitebait and eels.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Another area useful for whitebait and eels. A pity it isn't a larger area.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need marine reserves for Otago's wildlife, the area's biodiversity and then health of the sea.

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree



**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Kelp forests are so important. Kelp absorb a tremendous amount of methane and in Canada and the USA they are growing artificially created kelp forests to help absorb methane as part of their climate change efforts.

Our Otago kelp forests are important habitats for blue cod, crayfish and butterfish. They also provide protection for young fish. WE don't have enough on the Otago coast to harvest.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Protect now and reap the benefits later. We need coastal reserves and protected areas.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

Please state the name of the organisation

CHCH Penguin Rehabilitation

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Help save HOIHO

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Maintaining the status quo will guarantee the disappearance of HOIHO on the NZ mainland. Science proves that not even 25% of HOIHO foraging trips happen in the proposed areas. therefore a much greater area is desperately needed to secure that HOIHO can still be seen on NZ mainland and Rakiura.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Protecting a bigger area will not only help HOIHO but also prevent the significant damage bottom-trawling is doing to the ocean and its inhabitants...

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

Satellite tracking devices have shown that the proposed areas are by far not enough to secure the survival of HOIHO in its northern distribution areas...Only about 25% of their foraging happened in the proposed marine protected areas!

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Te Kaweka Takohaka mō te Hoiho is developing a strategic plan for the survival of this species which should include MPA's as well as restricting fisheries access to their foraging grounds.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See above...

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Include this MPA in a much larger area that would prove beneficial for the survival of HOIHO

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See previous comments

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

As mentioned before an integration in a much larger MPA for protection

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See previous comments

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See previous comments

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See comments made on the other proposed changes...

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See previous comments...

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See previous made comments...

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Integrate this MPA in a much larger area to give HOIHO a chance in its northern distribution...

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Integration, this is just a first step

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See previous comments...

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Te Kaweka Takohaka mō te Hoiho outlines a plan to secure the survival of an iconic NZ species for the next 10 years. The "bird of the year 2019" is certainly worth considering a much greater MPA than suggested and should be implemented as soon as possible. As a rehabber in CHCH we deal with lots of starving YEP's that end up in our care. They are disappearing at an alarming rate and won't be around when the plan ends.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

It is time to have more protection for the ocean

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

It is time to change the change the financial pressures on the oceans by those in the fishing industry.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We have to make a strong commitment to protecting the ocean and the life with the Ocean. Humanity has to change its way of using the ocean as a dumping ground, for plastic and industrial by product. Evidence is the written account of what is happening in the ocean and to the whales, the hoiho, the dolphins, the turtles and the fishes in the sea.

**18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

We need a greater awareness of our sacred Mother Earth, Papatuanuku and all her systems, the ocean, the land and the sky. Papatuanuku needs our protection in a responsible way, to enhance life on Earth. It reflects badly on Humanity the way we have no regard for the Earth. Every thing from pouring chemicals on the land, pollution into the atmosphere, and plastic and rubbish into the ocean. It is very wrong that an albatross dies because it swallows a plastic bottle or is killed by the practises of the fishing industry.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I agree with the penultimate statement, that the status quo will not allow the potential fisheries benefits associated with the proposed MPAs to be realised: this is at odds with some of the previous statements that there will be "no effect" on various fishing activities. Rather, recreational, customary and commercial catches will continue to decline. I don't see this as "no impact", rather that no action allows the continuation of a negative impact.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)



**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The network allows for basic but comprehensive protection of locally, nationally, and internationally important organisms within the ecosystems of which they are part, from foundation species such as kelp, though *Munida* (squat lobsters), rare birds (Otago shags, yellow-eyed penguins) and iconic dolphins (including Hector's) and whales. The local bryozoan thickets (like tiny forests) are largely created by *Cinctipora elegans*, an endemic species with a fossil record over 20 million years old, a restricted range, and virtually unknown biology. This species alone creates habitat for hundreds of other species from worms and crabs to fish. Such foundational species (kelp, seagrass, sponges) MUST be protected, if ecosystem function and fisheries production are to be at all resilient in the face of further anthropogenic pressure, including climate change.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I realise the Ministers of Conservation and Fisheries are facing a hugely political decision to accept the full network or any parts of it. As a locally trained marine ecologist, I was not directly involved in these recommendations but have watched them form with interest. The SEMP team have done a superb job of consulting and proposing and I urge the Ministers to accept their full recommendation.

This is a beginning: we need more protection, not less, and we need brave leaders to trust the science we have (although of course we need more!) rather than leaders who will kowtow to pressure from those who put their financial needs first or who would say the science is faulty.

With many thanks for your time and the time of the SEMP committee, and with hopes for the future of our local and truly wonder-full coastline -- s9(2)(a)

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **10. Okaihae Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 15. Whakatorea

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Ngaitahu

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Agree with the status quo assessment of costs/impacts & benefits and support the network in full.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Loss of international reputation and failure to meet our international agreements and MPA and Biodiversity Policy.

There is a cost of potential loss of or decline in social licence to continue fishing.

Otago has no marine reserves and representative reserves will increase the resilience of our marine biodiversity to withstand climate change.

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I agreed with the costs & benefits & fully support the proposal.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

The benefits for public interest and science will outweigh the costs. There will be a huge increase in safe areas for fish and all other species to spawn and so increase numbers as these areas act as safe nurseries for all species. These new young then go beyond the reserves and provide greater numbers to replenish stocks there.

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

There will be a huge increase in safe areas for fish and all other species to spawn/ reproduce and so increase numbers as these areas act as safe nurseries for all species. These new young then go beyond the reserves and provide greater numbers to replenish stocks there.

Otago has no marine reserves and representative reserves will increase the resilience of our marine biodiversity to withstand climate change.

I have taken senior college students to this area of South Otago for Biology camps over the years and they always enjoy learning about the marine environment and are particularly impressed with the variety of species there. They want to see this area preserved for future generations so they can go and appreciate the same diversity and evidence of plenty. Marine Reserves will ensure that happens for future generations of each of the special species which make this coast their home.

I have taken my whanau there regularly as well and they have similar desires- to see these species protected for future generations through the use of marine reserves.

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

As tangata whenua through Ngaitahu, I consider I have a duty to ensure marine organisms are given protection through the proposed marine reserves and their extension as proposed below

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

These are minor compared with the value of marine reserves to the organisms living there and for their survival in perpetuity for future generations.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Marine reserves and representative reserves will increase the resilience of our marine biodiversity to withstand climate change.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I recommend that the reserve be extended north beyond the river mouth to better represent exposed shallow and deep gravel & moderate shallow sand, capture the effects of the Waitaki River mouth and include more foraging habitat for little penguins & Hector's dolphins.

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

As tangata whenua through Ngaitahu, I consider I have a duty to ensure marine organisms are given protection through the proposed marine reserves and their extension as proposed below

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves and representative reserves will increase the resilience of our marine biodiversity to withstand climate change. Benefits of reserves will become more obvious over the years.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves and representative reserves will increase the resilience of our marine biodiversity to withstand climate change.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Te Umu Koau D1 Marine reserve

This is the only reserve in the network that protects deep reef. Note that the reserve was designed to leave out the majority of the nearby reefs and any further concessions will undermine the biodiversity values of this site. As this will impact a small number of fishers the Government could consider a transition package. This reserve will also be unique as it contains two different estuarine types.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

As tangata whenua through Ngaitahu, I consider I have a duty to ensure marine organisms are given protection through the proposed marine reserves and their extension as proposed below

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Finances invested now will reap much higher benefits in the future. To delay is risking the vulnerability and ability of organisms to survive and thrive in to the future

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Papanui Marine Reserve H1– Fully support

Canyons and bryozoan beds contain a rich diversity of habitats important for protecting and maintaining many of Otago's iconic species.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

As tangata whenua through Ngaitahu, I consider I have a duty to ensure marine organisms are given protection through the proposed marine reserves and their extension as proposed below

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Invest new- it will ensure survival of the species there through marine reserves.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Okaihae Marine Reserve K1 Green Island–Fully support  
This reserve will protect important rocky reefs home to a diverse array of seaweeds.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

As tangata whenua through Ngaitahu, I consider I have a duty to ensure marine organisms are given protection through the proposed marine reserves and their extension as proposed below

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Hākinikini Marine Reserve M1- Fully Support

This reserve is unique in the network for representing schist wave cut platforms and rock pools.

## **12. Tuhawaiki**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Tuhawaiki A1– Fully support

An important nursery area for school sharks and spawning area for elephant fish as well as habitat for penguins. Prohibiting all forms of trawling, set netting, long lining and Danish seining will help maintain and restore the natural species communities and life stages.

This area will be protected by various prohibitions on fishing methods under the Fisheries Act. It is important to support the full range of proposed prohibitions.

### 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area will be protected by various prohibitions on fishing methods under the Fisheries Act. It is important to support the full range of proposed prohibitions.

Moko-tere-a-torehu C1– Fully support

This contains foraging habitats for penguins and dolphins, and habitats for juvenile fish. Prohibiting all forms of trawling, set netting, long lining and Danish seining will help maintain and restore the natural species communities and life stages.

### 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area will be protected by various prohibitions on fishing methods under the Fisheries Act. It is important to support the full range of proposed prohibitions.

Kaimata E1– Fully support

This large MPA has the potential to restore the more natural balance of fish, seabird and marine mammal communities along with apex predators provided set nets, all forms of trawling, long lining and Danish seining are prohibited as proposed.

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area will be protected by various prohibitions on fishing methods under the Fisheries Act. It is important to support the full range of proposed prohibitions.

Whakatorea L1 (Akatore Estuary)– Fully support

The proposed prohibitions will enable the maintenance and restoration of the natural communities including flat fish, eels and white bait.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**



**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Tahakopa Q1– Fully support

The proposed prohibitions will enable the maintenance and restoration of the natural communities including flat fish eels and white bait.

This area will be protected by various prohibitions on fishing methods under the Fisheries Act. It is important to support the full range of proposed prohibitions.

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Bladder kelp area -Arai Te Uru T1– Fully support

Prohibiting harvesting of the kelp is the most effective way of managing this habitat which is critical habitat for cray fish, blue cod, and butterfish and is one of the most productive habitats in the world.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I have a responsibility to ensure the marine environment is protected through Marine Reserves for future generations of tangata whenua, other people but primarily for all the organisms which need these special places to live and breed- as a nursery to ensure these unique species are saved from eradication.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

If this does not go ahead, NZ will fail to meet international agreements, resulting in NZ's reputation on the marine environment. NZ has a Biodiversity Policy which should be stuck to.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

There are no marine reserves in Otago and they would help to improve the resilience of marine biodiversity, especially in view of climate change.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

See above

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **10. Okaihae Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **15. Whakatorea**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **16. Tahakopa**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

Please state the name of the organisation

Global Penguin Society

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Yes, but with the suggestions we will make in our feedback document

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

[2020\\_SEMPF\\_submission - Global Penguin Society.pdf](#)

## 2020 Submission on proposed southeast Marine Protected Areas

27 July 2020

Submission submitted on behalf of the Global Penguin Society

Email contact: s9(2)(a)

### General feedback

We support the implementation of the proposed Marine Protected Areas to protect the magnificent marine biodiversity of New Zealand and to safeguard fundamental ecosystem services for the benefit of people and nature in the long term.

We appreciate the effort of the Forum to move forward this process. We are concerned that, as it is the case in many other examples around the planet, the conservation goals would not be accomplished due to the small or inappropriate design of the MPAs that are part of the network. Also, the current proposal may be representative for some habitats but falls short for others. We would also like to see some attention allocated to the Catlins, as there is not inclusion at all about that area.

### The current proposal is a first little step into the right direction.

New Zealand signed the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity in 1993, agreeing to the goal of establishing an effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative, and well-connected system of MPAs and other conservation-related measures covering at least 10% of its coastal and marine areas by 2020. However, the current proposal considers only <5% of the SEMPF area as Type I MPAs/ Marine Reserves. The proposed Type II MPAs are about managing or restricting some fisheries through regulations made under the Fisheries Act 1996. We are concerned that current discussions could lead to management decisions that may not provide sufficient protection for them to be considered an MPA. Destructive and unselective fishing methods including set netting must be banned in all the proposed Type II MPAs.

Finally, the current proposal does not consider important taonga species including penguins and Hector's Dolphins that require larger protected areas to safeguard their populations. Non-the-less, we are generally supportive of any meaningful MPA, and often a small MPA is better than none at all.

In this submission, we will focus my feedback on those areas that would greatly benefit from expanding current boundaries or enhancing protection measures.

### *The six Marine Reserves*

#### 1. Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

The Waitaki River mouth is an ecologically important marine habitat that deserves better protection than what would be achieved with the current proposal. The suggested seaward boundary of 10km (5.36nm) means that the proposed MPA barely extends beyond current fishing restrictions (such as the 4nm set net ban).

**The area off the Waitaki River mouth out to 12nm and north following the currents is a significant foraging site for seabirds and marine mammals and needs to be protected.**

Particularly, the important Oamaru Blue Penguins, Yellow-eyed Penguins and Hector's Dolphins rely on this area for food.

The endangered, endemic Yellow-eyed penguin regularly gets bycaught in commercial fisheries operating in the area north and east of the Waitaki River mouth and outside of the currently proposed MPA (compare CSP reports).

In addition, the commercially and ecologically important Oamaru Blue Penguin colony is situated south of the proposed MPAs. There is considerable overlap between commercial setnetters and Little Penguin foraging hotspots immediately East of Oamaru. Considering the risk of bycatch mortality for pursuit diving species **an ecological and commercially sensible MPA will include the main foraging areas of Little Penguins off Oamaru.**

Given the importance of the Waitaki coastal and offshore area for protected species any negative interactions with commercial fisheries need to be managed and mitigated. This is best achieved through the expansion of the current proposal.

Thus, **we strongly encourage expanding the currently proposed MPAs out 12nm and 16nm both north and south of the Waitaki River mouth** to safeguard protected species at this important feeding area. As a minimum, this area should be covered by a Type II MPA to reduce fisheries impact.

## 2. Te Umo Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

As far as we can see, this is the only site that would protect (half!) of a deep reef. We strongly recommend **including the entire reef into the proposed Te Umo Koau Marine Reserve** and expanding protected deep reef habitat. A second site including such habitat will be required.

The current Fisheries New Zealand estimate that 20.7% of the catch in CRA7 (the quota management area within which this site falls) occurs in this area needs to be validated. Only 12.6% of the fishing habitat would be affected and the stated impact appears to be an overestimate.

## 3. Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

The Otago Peninsula is an important stronghold for a number of protected species. Surrounding seas are hugely diverse ranging from shallow reefs to bryozoan beds and deep sea canyons. This productive marine environment offers essential foraging hot spots for both marine mammals and seabirds. No wonder, Dunedin prides itself as the "wildlife capital" of New Zealand.

**The seas surrounding the Otago Peninsula are the least important areas for the commercial fisheries across the entire South East Marine Planning Area.** Why not take a bold step and commit to a meaningful MPA that includes more than the proposed areas?

The Papanui Marine Reserve would have considerably more benefit if it were extended all the way to the shores of the Otago Peninsula. **Ideally, it will be part of one large comprehensive marine reserve around the entire Otago Peninsula connecting with the proposed Ōrau Marine Reserve (see below) and out to 12nm.** This could be implemented as a Type II MPA to ban destructive fisheries including setnetting and bottom trawling.

#### 4. Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

The MPA in its current coast hugging boundaries from Harakeke Point to White Island will be **famously protecting Dunedin City's sewage plume where little fishing takes place anyway** – an international embarrassment.

**The Otago Peninsula is a population stronghold for the endangered and rapidly declining Yellow-eyed Penguin.** If this decline continues unabated, even the most conservative population models predict local extinction of this emblematic species within our lifetime<sup>1</sup>.

As previously discussed and evident from SeaSketch as well as more recently provided maps, **the MPAs currently proposed around the Otago Peninsula will not include any important Yellow-eyed Penguin foraging hotspots.**

A meaningful MPA requires **extending the proposed area out to 12nm** and ideally linking it to the MPA proposed at the tip of the Otago Peninsula to benefit the region as a whole. A comprehensive MPA protecting meaningful areas off the Otago Peninsula will put Dunedin truly on the map as the wildlife capital of New Zealand.

#### 5. Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

We support the proposed Marine Reserve around Green Island and encourage extending it further. Ideally, this will be connected to a more comprehensive marine reserves system around the Otago Peninsula.

#### 6. Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Full support!

#### *The five Marine Protected Areas*

##### 1. Tuhawaiki (A1)

Full support!

##### 2. Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Full support!

---

<sup>1</sup> Mattern, T., Mayer, S., Ellenberg, U., Houston, D.M., Darby, J.T., Young, M., van Heezik, Y., Seddon, P.J. in review. Quantifying climate change impacts emphasises the importance of managing regional threats in an endangered species. <http://biorxiv.org/content/early/2016/07/29/066696>

### 3. Kaimata (E1)

Full support!

### 4. Whakatorea (L2)

Full support!

### 5. Tahakopa (Q1)

The Tautuku estuary has experienced little human disturbance in the past and as a result is uniquely pristine, surrounded by native lowland podocarp forest and a protected wetland. The estuary is an important nursery area and stopover site for migratory shorebirds. We support the protection this small treasure for future generations.

We support the use of the estuary for Kāi Tahu cultural purposes and environmental education. We agree that set and fyke netting should be prohibited in the estuary. We encourage to also restrict spearfishing and recreational line fishing at Tautuku estuary. We applaud the Forum's suggestion to allow hand-gathering only in this proposed Type 2 reserve.


### Arai Te Uru (T1) Bladder Kelp Area

We support the proposed kelp protection area. Kelp forests provide important nursery grounds for many species including crayfish, blue cod and butterfish. They are impacted by anthropogenic changes to the environment resulting in stronger and more frequent heat waves and increased river sediment load. Setting aside areas that cannot be harvested will help protect this important habitat.


Many thanks again for the opportunity to share our perspective.

Kind regards,

s9(2)(a)



s9(2)(a)



Global Penguin Society  
President

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I disagree with this statement

Potential benefits associated with wellbeing and public enjoyment from MPAs, such as tourism and educational opportunities

There is no road access to this area, its too far to kayak to, the sea is quite often too rough to access the area by boat, schools don't have the access or the resources to get there. I know of no tourist operators in the area If there was would they not just go north of Cornish Head from Karitane to find all the seals, Birds and rugged coastline nice and close, instead of traveling up to the preposed marine reserve. The only organisation that I know of that would use the area would be maybe the Otago University, so we mare going to block up an area so a University can visit 6 times a year?

The area this proposed marine reserve is in is already protected by the weather, the lack of access and the present fishing regulations. I have been fishing in the proposed area and south of it since 2005. I catch more and better sized Blue Cod than I use to when I started fishing here in 2005, some of that is due to learning over the years of how to fish more efficiently in better areas. The Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve is only going to deplete the surrounding fish stocks by increasing the fishing pressure on the surrounding areas. Cause financially harm to local business and commercial fishers. In crease the danger to fishers using small boats as they have to go further. Im not against Marine Reserves but this is a marine reserve in the wrong place that will cause financial hardship to numerous small business, cause the depletion of surrounding fish stocks and increase the dangers to small boats. I don't know where the public desire is coming from to have this marine reserve. I have not meet any locals who support this reserve, if they are they are not known or making themselves known. This reserve seems like another item imposed on us by central government so they can tick another box and pat themselves on the back. There seems little regard for what the local community want or they chose to listen to a small vocal minority that support there aims and ideas, who usually don't even live in the areas affect by these decisions.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I think that the exclusion of commercial and recreational fishers from the Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve will lead to the serious depletion of fish stocks between the Pleasant River and Taiaroa head. The existing fishers commercial and recreational, myself included will be forced to fish in a smaller area there fore increasing the take form this area above what I think the existing fish stocks can handle. Which will lead to more restrictions in this area which will eventually put the 2 commercial boats based at Karitane out of business, increase the costs of the commercial boats operating out of the Otago Harbour as they will have to travel a lot further therefore making there business less viable. The visiting recreational fishers will stop coming to Karitane, Waikouaiti, Shag Point and other small local towns. This will seriously impact the viability of the local shops, pubs, camping grounds and business who rely on these visitors. The local and visiting recreational fishers will be forced to travel further in small boats to go fishing. This puts them and their passengers in danger as the local weather conditions can change rapidly out here even if you follow the weather forecasts which cover a very broad area. For example the extra time take to return to Karitane/Waikouaiti river mouth is the difference between getting my family safely back to the boat ramp or ending up with a tragic end to a fishing trip.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

You will not gain anything by having a marine reserve at this site. Other than locking up a portion of an important fishing area and depleting the surrounding fish stocks because of this. Increasing the risk to fishes in small boats and causing financial hard ship too numerous local business.

There will be no spread of fish in to other areas as there is already plenty of fish out there so where is the advantage in that and where is the proof it will happen here. Talking to my relations and siblings in the North Island fishing around a marine reserve has not increase your odds of catching a fish. The best thing for increasing the odds of catching a fish is a large mussel farm like the one situated of Opotiki, which all so create lots of local jobs. Where are the tourist operators wanting set up to take tourists out when the tourists come back? Is there any evidence the bird life has been affected by fishing in this area. The birds I see roam over a huge area, even the local shore based birds. They seem to be in good numbers, the biggest effects on bird life would be land based predators and large long line fishing boats which do not operate in the preposed reserve.

I think the majority of the benefits are overstated or will be minor. The weather on our coast protects the fishery from overfishing to a great extent. Any further protection can be done with fishing restrictions and adjusting the quoter system.



**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

In summery the Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve will lead to the serious depletion of fish stocks between the Pleasant River and Taiaroa Head. Impact financially on the local commercial fishers and businesses, some of those business will not survive. Substantially increase the risk to myself, my family and other small boat owners as we will be forced to travel further to fish. It is not want the local community want as indicated by my friends and their associates. My evidence is my local knowledge of where and how I fish and listening and talking to the people who live in the area, some who have lived here for over 60 years. I know its not scientific but it counts just as much. If you ignore the local community you will have there support and will lose any goodwill you may have had.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Similar reasons to what I have stated in my submission on theTe Umu Koau Marine ReserveS

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Similar reasons to what I have stated in my submission on theTe Umu Koau Marine ReserveS

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Similar reasons to what I have stated in my submission on theTe Umu Koau Marine ReserveS

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Similar reasons to what I have stated in my submission on theTe Umu Koau Marine ReserveS

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Similar reasons to what I have stated in my submission on theTe Umu Koau Marine ReserveS

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Our taonga is priceless. Monetary vs extinction of yellow eyed penguins.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

This is not enough area of protection.

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits are to a small group of businesses operating archaic systems outside the public eye.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No benefit. Must stop fishing.

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

Much larger protective reserve for our taonga

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I have spent decades protecting Hoiho on the south east coast from Christchurch to Stewart island.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Any reserve is a step in the right direction

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Local

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Local

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Local

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **10. Okaihae Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Local

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Local

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Need more reserves!

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need more reserves!

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need more reserves desperately for our taonga

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Need more reserves! Marine life is at risk

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Having worked with yellow eyed penguins for a decade and watch their population plummet towards extinction it is clear we need urgent extensive marine reserves. Or say good bye to taonga.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Spear fisher/diver, but also keen environmentalist

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- Tuhawaiki (A1)
- Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- Kaimata (E1)
- Whakatorea (L1)
- Tahakopa (Q1)
- Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree



**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Not that is disagree wanting to make our ecosystems better! 100% agree on that! But wondering if we need to make all of the purposed place's reserves or if it would be better to view the whole coast/ocean as a reserve and cut the daily quota on recreational fishing down, we don't need that many fish paua and crays daily! Make reserves out of the coast for commercial fishing to keep that sustainable and make some coastal one's too but only a couple and keep the places people use open but drop our daily quota to make the ecosystem more sustainable. Just my thought

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need to keep our ecosystems alive but also keep places open to be enjoyed.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need to protect the ocean ecosystem but keep places open to enjoyment.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Instead of all the reserves, I would like to see the whole coast look at as a sort of reserve and daily quota made more sustainable, so people can still enjoy the fishing and diving but also protect from over gathering.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We need to protect our oceans and ecosystems but also think we need to keep places open for locals to keep enjoying ocean.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Instead of all the reserves, I would like to see the whole coast look at as a sort of reserve and daily quota made more sustainable, so people can still enjoy the fishing and diving but also protect from over gathering.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Want to see our oceans looked after but also usable.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Instead of all the reserves, I would like to see the whole coast look at as a sort of reserve and daily quota made more sustainable, so people can still enjoy the fishing and diving but also protect from over gathering.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Want to see our oceans looked after, but also enjoyed and usable

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Instead of all the reserves, I would like to see the whole coast look at as a sort of reserve and daily quota made more sustainable, so people can still enjoy the fishing and diving but also protect from over gathering.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Want to see the ocean looked after and protected but also enjoyed!

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### 15. Whakatorea

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### 16. Tahakopa

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I have traditionally fished these grounds for 43 years as my uncle's and grandfather before me. I own 2 small inshore trawlers which have been severely impacted by HDTMP and closure of these areas will make these vessels redundant .

We already have voluntarily closed 1 nm off from Banks Peninsula to Oamaru .

These vessels have no resale value so basically you are putting me out of business .

The area south of Timaru has been our traditional flounder patch for as long as I can remember.. Most of our income for 8 months of the year comes from this area.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Does anyone actually read these submissions as it doesn't appear like that to me.

I am a physical & mental wreck over what is happening to the inshore fishers and it just appears like people in Fisheries NZ don't care one little bit about our wellbeing or our futures.

43 years of hard slog in an industry I once loved, to be treated like this is appalling..

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Environmental Recreational Fisher

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree



**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

### **Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Also making it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers.

### **What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

### **Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

Also making it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier

### **What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

### **Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

### **Please provide any additional relevant details**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

### **Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

#### **Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Estuaries should be treated the same as the open sea areas - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

#### **Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier however I have found these documents repetitive and not easy to understand and follow.

### **Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

#### **Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

#### **Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

### **What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

#### **Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

#### **What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)



**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier. Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree



**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing, and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely can make it very difficult for people to fish from the shore and creating a situation where boating people have to travel further, I believe will create a couch potato human being and a society without motivation. We are born to be hunters and fishers. I appreciate the effort that has been put into creating these documents and the interest in helping New Zealand to be healthier.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.



**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

### **Please add any final comments to your submission**

I am against marine reserves. What you are saying by bringing marine reserves in, is that the human being can not be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land – Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs

protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

I feel that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

Estuaries should be treated the same - eg clam collecting commercially should be stopped. As for the recreational person, estuary fisheries lowered as with the coastline enough to have an impact on the areas so that it can continue to grow, but allowing the human being to still have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. As for, iwi having the right to apply for special permit is a total contradiction to the proposed marine protection. And also As you have stated, in the way NZ is seen globally. Because of poor access to coastlines, and some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Kaimata (E1)

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Having been a commercial fisherman, and now recreational fisherman in this area I feel no restriction, s are nessesary it is self regulated, the average rec Fisher, working Mon to Friday, with only weekends off may only get 1 day a month with suitable weather to fish safely.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?



What option best represents your view on this site?

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Having been a commercial fisherman in this area, I think a reserve is completely unnecessary. As it is self regulated because of weather in this region, also rec fishers will have to travel further off shore to catch a feed, and be put in unnecessary danger, having crayfish and coddled in this area there are nursery areas where the cod are smaller egg toe rock or blackhead but I strongly believe it is not down to over fishing but is just the way it is, could have something to do with seal colonies nearby?. It will force small boats to fish Cape Saunders. Not a place for runabout because of strong tides causing unpredictable large waves(don't show up on computer screens). In short. Reserve in this area will take away a sheltered piece of water where the rec Fisher can get a feed. For what?

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Same as above

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Same as I have answered above.

## 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Think it is completely unnecessary.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Unnecessary

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Unecessary

**18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Rec fishing in this area is self governing.withing the last month 40 mins from tiaroa heads have caught our limit of blue cod big as I have seen anywhere.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Commercial fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

No consideration to displaced catch has been allowed for.

Decreased income due to having to compete for catch or having to travel further to fishing ground.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Commercial regulatory measures in the Paua industry are working.

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area has been of varied catch rates of Paua over recent years. It is an integral and important part of the overall pattern of fishing Paua 5D.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Displaced catch from this area to another will have a negative impact.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Displaced catch from recreational fishers to other area will affect commercial catch. This area is near Dunedin and has significant use for Recreational fishers in Dunedin area.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Displaced catch from recreational fishers to other areas used for commercial fishing.  
Known as a safe water fishing area. By having it removed from recreational fishing access may increase or cause loss of life due to less safe fishing areas.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Area valued by local users.  
Displaced catch will affect other areas.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Area is an commercial Eeling area. Though I don't catch a lot it is valuable to my fishing. And I have fished it in the past.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

By removing a lot of recreational areas increases the use of areas which put increased pressure by displaced catch. Recreational fishers are put at risk from less safe fishing areas.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- Tuhawaiki (A1)
- Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- Kaimata (E1)
- Whakatorea (L1)
- Tahakopa (Q1)
- Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

There are no marine reserves in Otago and this has been a great loss. We need them to allow populations of marine species to regenerate, and to provide richer marine biodiversity on our coastline. In turn a greater abundance and diversity of marine species will benefit avian and marine mammal populations, and also local people for their appreciation, enjoyment and education. Increased diversity of marine species will help to make them more resilient and resistant to effects of climate change.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step.

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**



**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. Extensive reserves close to Dunedin are particularly important for public engagement and education.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. Extensive reserves close to Dunedin are particularly important for public engagement and education.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. Extensive reserves close to Dunedin are particularly important for public engagement and education.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. Extensive reserves close to Dunedin are particularly important for public engagement and education.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step.

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. Extensive protected areas close to Dunedin are particularly important for public engagement and education.

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. Extensive protected areas close to Dunedin are particularly important for public engagement and education.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. An extensive protected area in the Catlins is particularly important as there are no others there.

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The benefits to marine species including birds and marine mammals are immense and have been delayed far too long. I would prefer to see even more protection (e.g. larger area) but this is a satisfactory first step. Extensive protected areas close to Dunedin are particularly important for public engagement and education.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I fully support the creation of marine reserves and protected areas in Otago, to enhance the abundance and diversity of our marine species and for public enjoyment, engagement and education.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

unsustainable

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

it is a first step

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

it is a first step

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

### **Please add any final comments to your submission**

the goal of 30% protected coastline by 2030 needs to start ASAP.  
the 6 year consultation process to get to here must not all have been in vain

### **Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **15. Whakatorea**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **16. Tahakopa**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Thanks for simplifying what was once the most shameful dysfunctional marine forum ever witnessed in this country. Those involved in the original forum should be held to account for wasting taxpayers money and the public's time. A cynical exercise by the NZ commercial fishing industry to distract and delay any effective conservation of our precious marine wildlife and habitats.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment



**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

- (1) The proposed network of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) are a great start to protect our unique marine biodiversity and to safeguard marine productivity and ecosystem services for the benefit of people and nature in the long term.
- (2) I appreciate the effort of the Forum to negotiate, identify and endorse many small MPAs along the South East Coast of the New Zealand South Island.
- (3) Please note that the proposed network is a bare minimum since it fails to meet the MPA policy and New Zealand's international obligations by adequately representing the full range of habitats found in the SEMPF Area.
- (4) New Zealand once a leader in marine protection is falling behind. "In 2016, the IUCN called for 30% of each marine habitat to be set aside by 2030 in "highly protected MPAs and other effective area-based conservation measures", aiming to cover "at least 30% of the global ocean, with no extractive activities permitted."
- (5) It is particularly disappointing to note that there are no marine reserves proposed for the Catlins region, four habitats have no protection and the ten poorly represented habitats are those most heavily fished.
- (6) Efforts need to be made to adequately extend the MPA network. I strongly encourage all involved to continue negotiations to achieve an even better outcome in the near future.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The Otago Peninsula is an important stronghold for a number of protected species. Surrounding seas are hugely diverse ranging from shallow reefs to bryozoan beds and deep sea canyons. This productive marine environment offers essential foraging hot spots for both marine mammals and seabirds. No wonder, Dunedin prides itself as the "wildlife capital" of New Zealand.

The seas surrounding the Otago Peninsula are the least important areas for the commercial fisheries across the entire South East Marine Planning Area. Why not take a bold step and commit to a meaningful MPA that includes more than the proposed areas? The Papanui Marine Reserve would have considerably more benefit if it were extended all the way to the shores of the Otago Peninsula. Ideally, it will be part of one large comprehensive marine reserve around the entire Otago Peninsula connecting with the proposed Ōrau Marine Reserve (see below) and out to 12nm. At a minimum, please implement a Type II MPA to ban destructive fisheries including setnetting and bottom trawling around the Otago Peninsula

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The MPA in its current coast hugging boundaries from Harakeke Point to White Island will be famously protecting Dunedin City's sewage plume where little fishing takes place anyway – an international embarrassment.

The Otago Peninsula is a population stronghold for the endangered and rapidly declining Yellow-eyed Penguin. If this decline continues unabated, even the most conservative population models predict local extinction of this emblematic species within our lifetime

As previously discussed and evident from SeaSketch as well as more recently provided maps, the MPAs currently proposed around the Otago Peninsula will not include any important Yellow-eyed Penguin foraging hotspots.

A meaningful MPA requires extending the proposed area out to 12nm and ideally linking it to the MPA proposed at the tip of the Otago Peninsula to benefit the region as a whole. A comprehensive MPA protecting meaningful areas off the Otago Peninsula will put Dunedin truly on the map as the wildlife capital of New Zealand

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

### 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

### 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

### 15. Whakatorea

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

### 16. Tahakopa

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

. What happened to Tautuku?

The Tautuku estuary has experienced little human disturbance in the past and as a result is uniquely pristine, surrounded by native lowland podocarp forest and a protected wetland.

The estuary is an important nursery area and stopover site for migratory shorebirds. I strongly support the protection this small treasure for future generations.

I support the use of the estuary for Kāi Tahu cultural purposes and environmental education.

I do agree that set and fyke netting should be prohibited in the estuary. I encourage to also restrict spearfishing and recreational line fishing at Tautuku estuary. I applaud the Forum's suggestion to allow hand-gathering only in this previously proposed Type 2 reserve.

Upload any supporting documents

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---



**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.  
With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.  
They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.  
With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.  
They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.  
With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.  
They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Marine reserves protect biodiversity.

With many species and fisheries in decline, reserves are much needed.

They also result in more sustainable fishing in areas outside reserves.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

It's increasingly being recognised that we need a network of marine reserves across the planet.

These proposed reserves add to that global ambition.

Paradoxically, perhaps, having reserves off-limits to fishing, actually encourages sustainable fish stocks in other non-reserve areas.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Marine Reserves are important breeding grounds for the marine environment. They are as important as conservation land. Our oceans need protection. Marine Reserves have been shown to be effective in other areas. Please do this!

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

Please state the name of the organisation

Herbert Heritage Group

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): YEP Habitat

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

It is known that establishing marine reserves has a marked influence on numbers and variety of fish available in adjacent areas so in the long run without reserves, fish stock will eventually become depleted and there will be economic consequences.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Demand will increase as population increases so there has to be a way of resupplying fish to the environment

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

Have just attended YEP conference and can see from tracking data of YEP that the most successful YEP site, Katigi Point, does not have a marine reserve anywhere near the recorded feeding pattern of their penguins, nor are the marine reserve areas large enough should they be relocated or more reserves added, to cover the areas that YEP forage at from Katigi. The Catlins YEP sites, also do not have marine reserves in front of them and their figures suggest extinction of the species which (the government is committed to preventing) is but a year or two away for them. Herbert Heritage has a wetland they are planting on the Waianakarua River Mouth with a previous YEP site in Ngaio Forest round one bay to the south. (information Jim Caldwell retired ranger) It would be good to have a marine reserve there as that river is largely sourced from forest and bush and runs relatively clean to all other East Coast Rivers who suffer from intensive dairying. There is little intensive farming, only a handful of farmers on the lower part. Riparian planting could easily be extended and a marine reserve there would not have gross turbidity to deal with which is thought to be a possible reason for YEP decline. At Katigi there are also no major rivers so turbidity is not such a problem as other areas where large rivers flood farm sediment into sea waters.

In summary I would request DOC and fisheries to take courage and make marine reserves at least four times as large and add more in areas that are important for YEP. At the same time they need to address turbidity of water and require farmers to control run off.

A mataitai has been mooted in the past for Moeraki area but there is distrust by locals, however if a much larger marine reserve was established there it could act as a useful experiment to see how the environment can affect YEP. Katigi Penguins are already managing better from a long time policy of intervention for disease. Local pakeha fisherman could be persuaded to take pride in Penguin Rescues ability to stem the decline of YEP (as has occurred elsewhere) and the Runanga would benefit as their taoka the hoiho would be given the attention it deserves. If successful what an affirmation for Maori and pakeha, fishermen and conservationists working towards a common goal. I suggest the tracking paths of YEP be used as a guide to the boundaries of the reserve. Possibly if food was more plentiful the foraging YEP tracks would reduce in extent. In order to allay fears of fishermen the boundaries could be reviewed every five years and it would truly test the theory that marine reserves benefit fish stocks.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

There is a need to have humans excluded from beaches with YEP particularly in the breeding season. With well sited viewing platforms this should be possible actually heightening visitor experience so they would welcome beach restrictions. Before Katigi Point was overwhelmed with unrestricted tourist numbers the hide there provided excellent viewing of the beach that no visitors could reach easily by foot. There is a need to protect our wildlife from unrestricted numbers of human visitors from both sea and land. The ideal situation would be to provide an environment that fosters increasing numbers of YEP all along the coast. Not impossible. Historically it is really quite recent the growth in penguin numbers, seals and sealions and the subsequent decline of YEPs. At Katigi there were only a pair to begin with before nest boxes and bush environment was provided and numbers soared. It is hard not to see the decline and stagnation of numbers of YEP is because of a change in their foraging habitat especially at Katigi where medical intervention and predator control has been so successful in saving lives.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- Tuhawaiki (A1)
- Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- Kaimata (E1)
- Whakatorea (L1)
- Tahakopa (Q1)
- Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

We note the lack of any reserves and we need to have some to meet our international agreements



**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is essential to have a unified network if we are to get the full benefits of protecting our marine environment from exploitation

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **10. Okaihae Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

WE do not wish to see the harvesting of Bull Kelp allowed on this part of the coast

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

No comments

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Game bird hunting and pest control

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What option best represents your view on this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment (do not object or support)

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I frequently go game bird hunting and do pest control in the stony creek and Pleasant river areas for recreational fitness and general well being. For the purpose of collecting food which has been a family tradition in this area for generations. I am apposed to a ban on my right to go hunting in these areas

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Recreational diver/ spearfisher

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

This site is a healthy fishery, largely utilized by recreational fishers and divers. To make this site a marine reserve would serve nothing but to create additional pressure on the Moeraki fishery which is in far worse shape and exploited by commercial fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

This site is one of the more popular recreational diving/spearfishing sites in Otago. A complete no take policy would remove all diving/spearfishing

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This site has been a recreational fishing/diving spot for generations and still remains a healthy fishery. This reserve and other proposed reserves would almost entirely remove the ability to gather seafood by diving/spearfishing in Dunedin/Otago

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Popular recreational fishing spot

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This fishery is primarily utilized by smaller recreational vessels and commercial vessels. The proposed reserve would remove significant recreational fishing from Otago.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Commercial fishing yields far larger damage to this fishery than recreational

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reserve and other proposed reserves would almost entirely remove the ability to gather seafood by diving/spearfishing in Dunedin/Otago

I would support reduced take in this area.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This fishery is very healthy and provides one of the best spearfishing/diving locations in Otago for a variety of species. We have been sustainably fishing this area for decades and in recent years have made a significant impact on the kelp beds and general health of the reef by targeted removal of kina barrens.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reef is not largely commercially fished and generally quite healthy.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reserve and other proposed reserves would almost entirely remove the ability to gather seafood by diving/spearfishing in Dunedin/Otago

I would support reduced take in this area.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fishery is still healthy.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fishery is in good shape

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reserve and other proposed reserves would almost entirely remove the ability to gather seafood by diving/spearfishing in Dunedin/Otago

I would support reduced take in this area

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

The proposed marine reserves are basically removing diving/spearfishing as both a sport and a means of gathering in Otago. We have a comparatively healthy fishery here, yet you wish to implement reserves in sustainable areas while ignoring the areas in decline (Moeraki, Warrington, Karitane). I support reduced take and reduced commercial inshore fishing for the health of our industry. My belief is that many of these reserves are being proposed in conjunction with commercial parties as a bargaining chip given they do not hold significant commercial value.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Having watched the targeted bycatch fishing off the Waitaki river mouth for some years this initiative is welcome news. If I catch 1 salmon a year I am happy but watching trawlers between Otago Peninsula and the Hurunui appearing in January thru April every year is a little soul destroying when the commercial fleet pay nothing towards the acclimatisation efforts. The trick will be in the policing. What about land discharges? Particular focus here on applications from dairy factories and existing freezing works for staggering volumes of discharge into this marine reserve area. Cannot be allowed. They should be made to additionally process waste into clean water.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Not so much the benefits as the elephants in the room above - The Dairy and Meat processing industries.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It fairly represents the need to both protect and preserve our marine habitat and ban commercial fishing off the shoreline for a reasonable distance as well as provide recreational access for those wishing to provide some basics for the whanau ora. Shore fishing is not impacting on fisheries restoration values although maybe a limit could be imposed as per blue cod from a boat.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

All marine protection measures are a welcome relief to our stressed and precious resources

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It provides a balance of limited recreational access and bans commercial netting.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Evidence to support the devastation of the Elephant Fishery and Maui and Hector Dolphin habitats is part of the reasoning for this timely action. Cannot come soon enough.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

A ban on commercial netting is evidence in itself. Old practices can no longer be acceptable when modern species targeting fishing practices are available

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

None seen

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Protecting our maritime environment immediately offshore also protects the sustainability of our fishery resource

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

A minor compromise for the harvesters.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Why beach harvesting has not been considered as bladder kelp "bycatch"? Shame to see it go to waste. Kelp of all kinds get beat up in storms and let go.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Harvesting is such a minor activity along this coastline. The relocation of activities to other less vulnerable and not so importantly biodiverse areas has a very minor commercial impact.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

An important milestone in our ongoing efforts to mitigate climate change effects as well as the protection of our marine environment for future generations.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Commercial fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.

No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment



**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.

No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flooded due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.

No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flooded due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.

No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flooded due to lack of reliable data.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.

No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flooded due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.  
No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.  
No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.  
No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.  
No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact.  
No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact. No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Impact has been ignored. The displacement of catch from recreational fishing will have an impact. No one has any data on recreational catch to base any information on. So the process is flawed due to lack of reliable data.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Displacement of catch and this has been a traditional fishing area for us.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

The process has been too long. It has been confusing, complex and the submission forms difficult to fill in. I believe they have been purposefully done like this to confuse and put off the average commercial and recreational fisherman from filling in a submission. I also believe the process is designed to wear people down so they don't file a submission and by this fact seen as acceptance when that is not the case.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Kāi Tahu (Ōtākou)

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Tangata whenua

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Another option

What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.

Implement the full network, but with boundary changes to D1, so that the boundary sits north of 'The Church'.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

It's important to ensure that the network does not impose further injustices upon Kāi Tahu. Ensuring co-management in the spirit of the Treaty of Waitangi will help to make sure that Kāi Tahu customary use and commercial use aren't hampered. Some opportunities for commercial development will actually be of benefit to the network(eg commercial harvesting of Undaria), as well as enabling Kāi Tahu kaitiakitaka of their rohe moana.

It's also important to ensure that reviews are carried out in partnership with manawhenua, but tailored over timeframes that will glean the most information, but without locking in potentially inter-generational negative impacts, or that are a burden upon manawhenua resource and capacity.

The network should not lock out the ability of manawhenua to exercise their customary management tools such as mātaimai and taiāpure.

The Crown will need to ensure that manawhenua are resourced to participate in co-management, reviews, honorary officers/rangers, and any other expectation they have upon manawhenua to exercise their rangatiratanga over the network.

It's also important that manawhenua are not restrained from accessing and retrieving material cultural heritage from the individual areas - eg kōiwi tāngata, taoka tūturu, or cultural resources such as marine mammal remains.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

I am totally against any marine reserve on our coast line No there must be access for our kids grandkids to fish

Upload any supporting documents

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment



**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Otago needs representative marine reserves for the future of marine biodiversity. We need to respect the lives of other species.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is a unique site and must be protected. River mouths have special significance for marine life.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I would like to see this reserve extended northwards, as the current runs northwards, this would allow greater protection for all marine life.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is the only reserve that includes a deep reef, so it is a must have.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reserve has canyons and bryozoan beds which have a rich biodiversity.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is the most accessible reserve for humans, yes, it would benefit for recreation and research (no take obviously).

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is an important reserve because this contains rocky reefs and many seaweeds.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This reserve has awesome schist wave cut platforms and rock pools. How cool is that.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Overfishing is not acceptable in this day and age. This reserve is an important nursery area for school sharks and spawning area for elephant fish. It is also habitat for penguins. All the destructive forms of fishing must stop to allow marine life to flourish.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area is also important for juvenile fish habitat. If we let them grow bigger in these areas, then it might also benefit those fishing in adjacent areas to catch larger fish. This area is also penguin and dolphin habitat.

#### 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is the largest of the MPAs and therefore may have the greatest impact, so is very important for research.

#### 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area will mostly benefit flatfish, eels and whitebait.

#### 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This area is the furthest south, adjacent to the Catlins, and is very special for flatfish, eels and whitebait. Prohibiting destructive forms of fishing here, will go towards the restoration of the natural marine communities.

#### 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Kelp is the basis of the marine food chain here, so it is important not to harvest it for ourselves. This is critical habitat for many fish species, including blue cod, butterfish and crayfish. If this is one of the most productive habitats in the world, then we need to protect it. Once it is gone, it will be very hard to bring back (think native forests).

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

s9(2)(b)(ii)

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Yes

Please provide any additional relevant details

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

This would take away my living

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

For many years there has been a voluntary 1 mile closure From Banks Peninsula to the Waitaki River mouth, were commercial fishing has been prohibited. This has worked very well which has helped rejuvenate fish stocks. The reefs in the Tuhawaiki MPA are all within the 1 mile closure.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

For many years there has been a voluntary 1 mile closure From Banks Peninsula to the Waitaki River mouth, were commercial fishing has been prohibited. This has worked very well which has helped rejuvenate fish stocks. The reefs in the Tuhawaiki MPA are all within the 1 mile closure.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

For many years there has been a voluntary 1 mile closure From Banks Peninsula to the Waitaki River mouth, were commercial fishing has been prohibited. This has worked very well which has helped rejuvenate fish stocks. The reefs in the Tuhawaiki MPA are all within the 1 mile closure.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

My name is s9(2)(a) I have been a commercial fisherman for 43 years out of Timaru Port. I own a 12m fishing vessel that I have set netted from October to March and trawl the remained of the year, when trawling my target species is flat fish, gurnard, red cod, skate etc. s9(2)(b)(ii)

which I now will have to rely heavily on trawl to catch my quota, but if this Tuhawakik MPA goes ahead it will leave me in a non viable position.

With a family to support and no other major assets to sustain me, the impact of the trawl prohibition on top of the set prohibition will force me from the industry without an alternative livelihood.

There has been a 1 mile from shore voluntary closure from Banks Peninsula to the Waitaki River in place for many years, which is a no go to commercial fishing.

Therefore I am totally opposed to all the proposed closures.

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

We must protect the wildlife in our oceans, regardless of whether we can gain a economic benefit from it as all life deserves to live.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Not that I think.

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I disagree because human needs of the ocean are not a sufficient argument to merit the indiscriminate exploitation of the oceans.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We must protect our oceans from exploitation in the name of short-term profits.

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

We NEED Marine Reserves and our government has agreed to have 10% of our coasts as marine reserves. So let's keep working towards protecting our Moana.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Ngati porou

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

**Information release**

I do not want my submission released

**Please state the reasons for not wanting your submission released (required)**

I would would like to remain private cheers

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

**I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:**

Yes

**And/or**

**I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)**

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Absolutely disgusting taking all us locals privleges away from us to locally gather food for our familys when fish stocks are gud

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

If you make marine reserves , all the kinas will decimate the reefs beyound repair and get into plague proportions , if use had actually done a kina study youd see that shag point and danger reef is already being destroyed , completly stopping the taking of seafood in other areas will b negative impact to the environment in future

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Its working fine currently doesnt need changed leave our coast alone , dunedin people will need travel an hour to get pauas an kinas and fish is absolutely wrong to take our rights to get food from the sea away

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

No its stupid

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Yup all houses in wataki will fall in value , no salmon fishing or white baiting or surfcasting , dont take our rights away

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Stopping people fishing is breaching our rights totally disgusting

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No benefits at all fishery is fine the way it is

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I fish here all the time you will b stopping my child from fishing here in future to totally disgusting

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Leave coast alone

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No fishing no diving

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fish stocks are fine

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Impact on local people

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Taking our diving and fishing rights away  
Totally disagree , our future children will miss out

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

No more paua diving is bullshit

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Yup no more filling familys freezers breach of rights

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

No cant feed family

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

One of the best areas in nz with the biggest pauas an fish an crayfish dont take our food supply away an rights for our familys

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Rediculous nowhere to get fish or pauaz anymore disgusting taking this away from locals

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Absolutely disgusting taking our rights to gather local seafood away from us you are going to put 10times the pressure on other spots soom as you do this

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

None leave how is its fine

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Everythingsfine leave it alone

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

No where with in an hour to get seafood takes every locals right to collect seafood away and for future generations , absolutely disgusting , you will put pressure on other areas 10times wrse as soon as you do this , leave it the way it is

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Stupid

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Kina will destroy reef soon as u stop taking them

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Kinas will take ova reef an fish will decline more

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Taking rights away for thousands of people who benifit from kinas takin from areas for funerals and family freezers , some of the best spearfishing will b lost too , sooo disgusting to think our local spots will b takin away from us . Kinas will destroy the reefs not being takin an fish will decline

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Stupid

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

No benifits fine the way it is

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No benifits of reserves

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Leave our local fishing spots alone thy are managed fine by maf

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment



**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

No

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

These reserves in every area are unnecessary and will stop thousands of families from getting food on the table, it takes our rights away to gather seafood, whether it's spearfishing, diving for paua, kina, crabs or just fishing, no proper research has been done to justify these actions, stop taking our rights away, also none reserve areas will get absolutely thrashed by large numbers of people and be decimated forever, these are very bad decisions

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Yesterday I attended the Yellow-eyed Penguin Symposium in Dunedin. Despite having supported Hoiho conservation for 5+ years, in association with the Aramoana Conservation Trust, I was reminded how desperate the plight of these birds now is. Hoiho numbers have plummeted to the extent that we no longer discuss different populations but individual birds. If we do not take strong action now, Hoiho are likely to become extinct, in and even beyond the New Zealand mainland. Hence the development of 'Te Kaweka Takohaka mo te Hoiho: 2019-2029'. Unfortunately, this important government document was released only recently and has not been referenced in the Consultation Document (June 2020).

It was clear, from the conference presentations and the Government's Hoiho strategy document that we need to learn more about Hoiho at sea, where they spend the majority of their lives, foraging for food. One thing we do know, however, is that Hoiho are struggling to find enough to eat now and that lack of food and starvation is contributing to their 'slide to extinction'. Hence the urgent need for protected marine areas in the south east. This is my primary reason for supporting the development of marine reserves as proposed, i.e. I support Option 2.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I would support an expansion to the protected areas, as proposed here. My reason for suggesting this is that the marine network does not protect key Hoiho foraging areas (as was illustrated at the Yellow-eyed Penguin Symposium). I suggest that attention should be given to Te Kaweka Takohaka mo te Hoio in much the same way this has been given to the Hector's and Maui Dolphin Threat Management Plan. So while the marine network is a positive step, I believe we need to take stronger action urgently if we are not to contribute to the extinction of our native penguin, the Hoiho.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Kaimata (E1)

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The impact of recreational fishing in this area is negligible - the Canyons are fished by only a small number of recreational boats during limited weather windows - they are too far from the coast for the majority of recreational fishers, however the loss of access to those who can and do fish the canyons is of significant impact to them personally. In 15 years of fishing the Canyons using rod and line I have witnessed a limited number of boats using the resource on any particular day (less than 6 normally) and have seen no impact on catch numbers (Blue Cod etc) or quality over this time. This fishery does not seem to be under any threat from the limited number of recreational fishermen.

However, the Commercial fishing of the Canyon areas is hugely detrimental to the environment, with bottom trawling having direct impact on the fauna and flora. Removing access to Commercial fishers will have an immediate and massive effect on this areas sustainability. Removing Recreational access will have no such benefits.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I agree that the rare environment exhibited in the Canyons should be protected. Protection is best served through removing commercial access especially bottom and mid-trawling.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Please see above.

Recreational fishing is limited and basically no impact (especially with the lower catch limits recently set).

Commercial fishing (especially trawling) has a high impact and is detrimental to the area.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Please see above.

Recreational fishing is limited and basically no impact (especially with the lower catch limits recently set).

Commercial fishing (especially trawling) has a high impact and is detrimental to the area.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Not really the answer to your question: this proposal for this area is supported as long as any extension out towards Tow Rock is not planned: Tow Rock is an important recreational fishery showing a constant catch rate over the last decade (which will only improve with newly implemented catch limits). It is important to note that the area north of this (Otowhata to Matakaiti) is known locally as a nursery area for many fish species. It is often the target fishery for many recreational fishers to the detriment of the fishery. It is also used extensively by Commercial fishers for cod-pots, and indiscriminate method wick, akin to trawling, scourges the marine floor. Protection of this area (out to 1 km) would have much more of an impact on protecting fish numbers than any other proposal.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Removal of commercial fishing methods would be of huge positive benefit to this inshore area. This includes the banning of laying cod holding pots.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not think that the current status quo can be maintain in the long run. All life deserves respect and be able to exist, that is why the creation of Marine network can benefit the whole ecosystem.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

No.

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Because continuing fishing without protecting some maritime areas will for sure continuing damaging the interconnected life that exist in the ocean, that is as well connected with life in mainland.



**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

It is very necessary to in order for NZ to fulfill its compromise of having at least 10% of the coast as a MPA. Besides, it is also important to try to maintain equilibrium with life in the oceans in order to help with the big challenge of climate change.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Let us protect our ocean life and future!

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The Forum and associated processes have led to the development of a relatively comprehensive package for SE Otago. marine environment out to 12 nautical miles. Several additions would be worthwhile to provide additional biodiversity benefits as follows;

1. I support the extension (from an earlier version) of the proposed Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve to now include all of the Pleasant River Estuary. Biodiversity values of this marine reserve would be further enhanced by the inclusion of the sea caves in this area and all of the deepwater reef system within this proposed marine reserve
2. The biodiversity values of proposed Orau Marine Reserve would be enhanced by the inclusion of the high current habitat associated with Tow Rock
3. Add a marine reserve around Nugget Point to complement the wildlife reserve on land. This area is important for the rare Hoiho (yellow-eyed penguin), little blue penguin, fur seals, sea lions, elephant seals and various seabirds. Hector's dolphins are also found here .
4. The biodiversity values of the proposed Waitaki Marine Reserve to include sea tulip habitats which are not currently protected within the proposed network.
5. I recommend that set netting in the Type 2 MPA s be prohibited. I also support this prohibition being extended to the Kelp Protection Area. I note that the consultation document indicates that the review of the Hector's and Maui Dolphins may affect the detail of the MPA Type2 implementation. Given that that plan is likely to indicate that more protection is needed then it would be appropriate to include a prohibition on set netting at the outset.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I support the proposed marine reserve, MPA Type II and Kelp protection area network and appreciate the effort that has been put in to get to this point. There are several additional components as I have outlined that would improve the overall biodiversity values protected including the habitat for threatened species.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

The cost to our environment will be too great for the environmental and human health if we do not set aside spaces for MPA's.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

No.

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Trawling destroys the marine floor and is unacceptable. Without a healthy marine environment, all life will suffer.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

No.

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We must ensure that some areas are set aside as MPS's so that marine life has feeding and breeding grounds. With over half of marine species extinct or in danger of extinction we can't lose anymore.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Ban net fishing and trawling. It shouldn't be allowed anywhere. It is environmental destruction.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

No

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

As a landowner, we notice that the estuary contains a reasonable amount of kelp after big tides and rough seas. The big tides would do more damage to the kelp beds than any small recreational fishing boat would do.

Has anyone tested the water quality for the proposed reserve area as there is sewage water being discharged into the ocean from St Kilda to Waikouaiti?. Is it known what impact this is having on the fish species and plant life ? The governments ocean current maps show the currents coming up the coastline.

I want to be able to go fishing in the Pleasant River estuary with my children, this is a kiwi pastime which should not be taken away.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

As a landowner, we notice that the estuary contains a reasonable amount of kelp after big tides and rough seas. The big tides would do more damage to the kelp beds than any small recreational fishing boat would do.

Has anyone tested the water quality for the proposed reserve area as there is sewage water being discharged into the ocean from St Kilda to Waikouaiti?. Is it known what impact this is having on the fish species and plant life ? The governments ocean current maps show the currents coming up the coastline.

I want to be able to go fishing in the Pleasant River estuary with my children, this is a kiwi pastime which should not be taken away.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

As a landowner, we notice that the estuary contains a reasonable amount of kelp after big tides and rough seas. The big tides would do more damage to the kelp beds than any small recreational fishing boat would do.

Has anyone tested the water quality for the proposed reserve area as there is sewage water being discharged into the ocean from St Kilda to Waikouaiti?. Is it known what impact this is having on the fish species and plant life ? The governments ocean current maps show the currents coming up the coastline.

I want to be able to go fishing in the Pleasant River estuary with my children, this is a kiwi pastime which should not be taken away.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- Tuhawaiki (A1)
- Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- Kaimata (E1)
- Whakatorea (L1)
- Tahakopa (Q1)
- Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I agree with the status quo as it generally works fine although some tighter rules around commercial should be further explored in the future



**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the kelp protection area)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

s9(2)(b)(ii)

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Kaimata (E1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I agree in part with this assessment. Fishers have recently had the cost of GPS units burdened on them and it looks likely that cameras on board and maintenance of this will be another cost in the future. We cannot afford to have additional costs added to our business, especially after the impact of COVID-19. Status quo would mean that we don't have any costs over and above these put on us. I can't see how taking away fishing grounds and the means to earn a living will benefit the country or provide any new benefits to fishing grounds or our business.

### **Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

If we were to lose our grounds and have to fish farther afield there is the issue of time being lost - it isn't just time consuming to find new grounds but the impact socially on our family would be great. As the skippers ticket that my husband holds only allows him to fish within 12 nautical miles of the seashore, he would need to go away for several months to train for a more advanced ticket. This would cost our business in two ways - the cost of the training and new ticket as well as lost income as he is the only skipper on the boat. It would also cost us as a family because I do not work and stay at home with our young children. We would be missing money and our father figure which would affect our family unit terribly.

### **Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

### **Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The quota management system was brought in to maintain the quality and quantity of sea life in our fishing grounds. The way that we fish is tailored to reduce harmful bycatch and we also have observers on our boat for 2 months a year (on average) when we are set netting. We have taken all the precautions necessary to ensure our responsibility as guardians of our fisheries. If we were to lose our grounds, the cost to us as a family and the industry would be over and above the benefits that may be achieved from the implementation of the reserve. In this post-COVID world, New Zealand needs to make use of our primary industry earners and exporters. Punishing us because of the bad behaviour of a very small few seems counteractive to the recovery of our economy, as well as showing us that the Government does not value the very people they expect to help get them out of a recession.

### **Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

### **What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

### **Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

As mentioned above, I am a stay at home mother, married to a commercial fisherman who is the sole earner for our family. I support the status quo because it is working. Reports of dolphin and penguin bycatch by all accounts are inflated, and inflammatory 'studies' by the ever corrupt Liz Slooten do not have any founding in fact and are produced as a result of the 'publish or perish' mentality that is rife in our tertiary education systems. Footage of a dolphin caught in a set net used often on the news is in fact from the 1980s and was a dolphin caught in the net of a recreational fisherman, likely inside the 3 mile ban that we have all made allowances for since it was brought in. No fisherman wants to catch a dolphin. They love the sea, the animals in it providing income and the ability to live a really great life with our wee family. Fishermen are even prepared to make allowances and voluntarily lose ground.

The commercial fishing industry has banded together and actively attempted to come up with a compromise for the protected areas. I know that there were several meetings in which what we could afford to cede was discussed. I would love to hear which compromises the opposing side was prepared to make. I wonder if they, too, sat down and looked at where they could afford to lose income. If they made their submissions acknowledging and accepting the loss of grounds, knowing that this would mean more time travelling on the boat and less time with their wives and children.

Our fishermen have done that. They make their submissions under no illusion that they will likely lose some grounds and are making the best of it, seeing what they can do to make the job of the forum an easier one. I am willing to bet money that the environmentalists are not prepared to make any allowances.

In an industry that is ridiculously regulated, we as a fishing community have complied with everything asked of us. These new proposals only serve to show us how unvalued we are as an industry. We are part of the team who will help New Zealand recover after the debacle that has been 2020 so far, and we are being treated like we are criminals. The cost to our industry and our community will likely be more than just money. Mental health issues in fishermen are prevalent, and being a notoriously stoic profession often these aren't picked up on until it is too late. We are being constantly bombarded with new expectations and costs and if the proposals go ahead as planned it will be likely that New Zealand or at the very least the South East portion of it will lose its fishing industry completely.

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

### **Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

### **Please provide any additional relevant details**

Fishermen are the guardians of the future of the fishing industry. Our fishermen love the sea, have great respect for it and the power and beauty of it. No fisherman wants to ruin this. They see the act of kaitiakitanga as a privilege, and have willingly altered their fishing practises and complied with changing requirements of grounds etc in order to take care of our ocean and the living creatures in it.

### **Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

### **Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### **Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

We earn approximately s9(2)(b)(ii) from this area. To lose it as well as other areas that we earn similar amounts in would mean that our fishing industry would not be viable anymore.

### **Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

### **What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

### **Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

s9(2)(b)(ii) To lose this area would mean our business would become non viable.

## **14. Kaimata**

---

### **Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

### **Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### **Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

s9(2)(b)(ii) To lose this area would mean our business would no longer be viable. As it is our sole income, it would mean catastrophic change to our family unit and our income earning abilities.

### **Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

### **What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

### **Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

s9(2)(b)(ii) To lose this area would mean our business would no longer be viable. As it is our sole income, it would mean catastrophic change to our family unit and our income earning abilities.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

We fish from s9(2)(b)(ii) and targets school shark at the head of the canyons and to the west of the bryozoan beds. We takes an estimated s9( of ourcatch from the proposed Papanui reserve and s9( from the proposed Kaimata MPA. s9(2)(b)(ii) If the two areas were to be closed, we would be forced to fish further afield in more open seas, reducing the days available for fishing and increasing the costs of accessing alternative fishing grounds.

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Status quo means no change and therefore no protection, preservation or potential for improvement is feasible for a representative range of marine habitats supporting a range of biodiversity for a large part of the east coast of the South island.

By doing nothing, we are ignoring our international obligations, and our own stated policy goal with regard to the preservation and protection of our coastal marine environments.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

As the initial analysis points out, there are no benefits in maintaining the status quo.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The combination of 6 marine reserves and 5 MPA's along with the kelp forest together form a carefully selected representative sample of the marine habitats with their biodiverse environments. To implement only a proportion of the network is to fail to protect the full range of habitats which form the South East Marine area.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The impacts are largely related to recreational fishing. However, such impacts which result from the relative popularity of the site, are countered by the proximity of similar sites near at hand.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

By protecting a range of representative habitats and unique features, this site would contribute to New Zealand's international biodiversity commitments, protect significant biodiversity, and provide an important representative area for research and scientific study immediately adjacent to an internationally recognised Department of Marine Biology at the University of Otago.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

The benefits lie in the wide range of marine environments represented by this proposal right on the doorstep of Dunedin City. While the coastline is often protected by the sea conditions and the weather, there can be few other sites which offer such uniquely easy access to a large city population

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I would like to see the south-western point of the proposed reserve extended to fully incorporate the reef system to the west of White Island. This system includes some spectacular stacked boulder features.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I agree because the stated effects/benefits of protecting a small part of the coastal kelp forest far outweigh any likely potential impact in the event of a future desire to harvest kelp for commercial purposes.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The protection of the kelp forests would have potential benefits to fisheries (eg through the provision of habitat for juvenile koura/rock lobsters), maintain the role of this habitat type in coastal erosion mitigation and reduce the effects of climate change on coastal habitats.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

The proposed network has been designed to address biodiversity conservation, to establish reference areas for important scientific study, and to enhance social and cultural outcomes with minimal negative economic and cultural impacts. To establish less than the complete network will substantially undermine these outcomes.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The proposed network allows protection for critical life history stages of many organisms including commercially important species such as kina, cockles, paua and kelp by protecting the complexity of the habitat e.g unique habitats such as bryozoan thickets and kelp forests.

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**



**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **15. Whakatorea**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **16. Tahakopa**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

It is clear from the detailed description in the consultation document and appendices that all the areas selected for MPA status (the network) have a diversity and uniqueness that must be preserved and protected. Their intrinsic value outweighs any negative impacts in my opinion and the decision to put these areas into MPA's must be put ahead of short term economic gains or individual freedoms

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I believe the Orau Marine Reserve compliments the years of work carried out by DOC to preserve Yellow Eyed penguins and Little Blue penguins in their land based environments.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

as above

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Given that Green Island, at the heart of this proposed reserve, is already a nature reserve it is only logical to extend this protection to the adjacent marine environment.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

as above

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

I would like to see a review of these areas included in any agreed MPA plan with the possibility of extension in the future. This would hopefully reinforce the links between the separate areas currently proposed.

Proper funding must accompany the decision to implement the MPA proposal to allow DOC and Fisheries to manage these areas successfully and not stretch limited resources further than they already are.

The consultation document indicated widespread community support with general opposition from fishing interests, both commercial and recreational. Fisheries risk financial impact and backlash from NOT supporting such initiatives as the general public become more aware of our environmental issues, our impact on land and at sea and the growing understanding around climate change. It is important that Fisheries recognize the changing outlook of the public and their demands for industry to keep up with current opinion around these sort of issues.

As a member of the general public with concerns for the future and our environment I support the implementation of the full network. I recognize the importance of biodiversity and species protection and we must act to make this a high priority. Meeting our international obligations along with covering a marine area with no previous designated MPA's reinforces New Zealand's reputation of 100% Pure, which is something embedded in our identity, our Turangawaewae.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Environmental Recreational Fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree



**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Reduce legal catch numbers enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

. I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.



### **What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

### **Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

### **What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## **10. Okaihae Marine Reserve**

---

### **Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

### **Please provide any additional relevant details**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

### **Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

### **Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

### **Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

### **Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## **11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree



**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or activity restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

### **Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

### **Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

### **Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

### **Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

### **Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

### **Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

### **What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

### **Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

### **13. Moko-tere-a-torehu**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing, and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think fisheries should be lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

### **What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

### **Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

### **What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## **15. Whakatorea**

---

### **Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

### **Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

### **Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I think estuary fisheries should be lowered in a similar way as the coastline . . . enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

### **Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

### **Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I do not feel that closing down areas will solve the problems we face. I feel strongly that the recreational fishery should be maintained but all species, including paua and shellfish quota should be lessened in the area of the proposed reserve - eg blue cod down to 3 per person fishing. and a maximum total of 10 per boat, paua cut down to 3 per person fishing.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

I think estuary fisheries should be lowered in a similar way as the coastline . . . enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves. The poor access to coastlines and because of some farming communities closing public paper roads, it is very difficult for the general public to access the coastline to satisfy their natural right to feel that they are a collector of food for themselves. My observation is that the recreational fishing close to the coast needs protection but 90% of the recreational fishery go much further off shore in large numbers - to me this needs better protection by altering the legal catch numbers and also policing more actively.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree



**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I am also against iwi being able to apply for special permits to take in marine reserves . . . this is a total contradiction to all that we are working towards.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and diligently policing the new, more limited catches. We, as people on the planet, CAN be educated. Instead of closing areas and taking away the rights from those people who love to have the true natural feeling of a human being to collect for themselves, there should be change, put energy into educating, not only to take the right amount of fish, but to develop a healthy attitude towards looking after our land - our beautiful Aotearoa – by doing this we are not only focusing on sea food stocks, but an attitude to the long term health of Aotearoa and how we would develop the big picture to be seen by the rest of the globe.

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. People would have to travel further, or perhaps even just stay home. Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas. I do think this discussion is worthwhile and really do hope that Marine reserves are not put in as the easiest option. That serious discussion is undertaken, catch numbers can be reduced and policed and our coastal areas remain open for the wise use of all of us here in New Zealand.

Thank you for giving me the opportunity to offer my opinion. I hope, globally, nationally that managing bodies will sit back, analyse and look at this as not only about fish. As I have stated, this is about creating healthy attitudes and a healthy NZ for the future.

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Ngai tuhoe/ngati tuwharetoa

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Tangata whenua

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

While I accept the network will cause adversity for fishing communities in the short term, under a longterm view (which is the view of which I choose to take), the network is nessasary to ensure a sustainable and ethical fishery.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

Please state the name of the organisation

Waitaki branch of Forest and Bird

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- Tuhawaiki (A1)
- Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- Kaimata (E1)
- Whakatorea (L1)
- Tahakopa (Q1)
- Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The Waitaki branch of Forest and Bird supports marine protection in this region to protect our local seabirds, fish, marine mammals and other species.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is an important habitat that deserves protection. It is feeding area for little blue penguins and other animals.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is an important habitat that deserves protection. It is feeding area for little blue penguins and other animals.

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

We support this proposal especially the inclusion of deep reef habitat.

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Important to protect these habitats as part of the network.

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **10. Okaihae Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Kelp is important food and habitat so vital to protect it

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---



**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Waitaki Forest and Bird supports marine protection along the South East Coast. We want to see these habitats protected to benefit all the species found with in them. This protection helps ensure the ongoing health of our marine environment which currently has very little protection locally.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Yes

Please provide any additional relevant details

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

This covers so many of the fish and dive spots that are safe to reach via kayak, ski and small boat

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

It's sad that you have so much power to change peoples lives

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Kai Tahu

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Tangata whenua

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Yes

Please provide any additional relevant details

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Yes

Please provide any additional relevant details

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Yes

Please provide any additional relevant details

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **16. Tahakopa**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the kelp protection area)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Because of the limitation to marine eco-systems, the opportunity to extend protection to particular threatened species eg yellow-eyed penguins, has not been used.

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I would actually like to see an extension to the network but accept that the process which this has gone through and given the bodies represented on the committee, at least this network is doable.

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I consider the impact on commercial fishermen has been overstated. This will in fact only be part of their quota rather than their whole livelihood.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I should actually like to see the mouth of the river included but am not going to disagree in order to have that seen as a negative view of at least what has been proposed.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Because it is achievable even though I would like to see an extension

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Small amount of reef system particularly important. Would have liked to see even more canyon area but will stick with achievable

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Important ecosystem not represented well in most of the other proposed areas

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Will also support some species not well protected elsewhere

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Would prefer Type 1 but let's go with achievable

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Would prefer Type 1 but let's go with achievable

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Would prefer Type 1 but let's go with achievable

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Would prefer Type 1 but let's go with achievable

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

The carbon sequestration overrides any financial benefit of harvesting

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Climate change and the benefits of carbon sequestration

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Excellent summary in the discussion document

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

the carbon sequestration benefits for positive effect on climate change

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Am extremely disappointed that there are no proposals for the Catlins area.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

Another option



**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

I agree that a decrease in recreational catch is required to help stocks replenish.

I distress with the need for a marine reserve around Green Island and the St. Clair/Blackhead area one

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

I don't have to

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Tangata whenua

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Kaimata (E1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### **14. Kaimata**

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

What option best represents your view on this site?

#### **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

Please add any final comments to your submission

Upload any supporting documents



# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Ngai tahu

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

This is my home I i should have the right to fish for food . What gives you the right to take this away from us .... as it is every thing else is getting shot up or poisoned by doc . Its fucking disgraceful

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

### 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

This disgusts me

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **9. Ōrau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**



**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the marine reserve implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What option best represents your view on this site?

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 14. Kaimata

---

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Agree

**Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I fully support the proposal (I want the kelp protection area implemented)

**Why do you fully support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **6. Waitaki Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **8. Papanui Marine Reserve**

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

No

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment



**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **16. Tahakopa**

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Other (please specify): Environmental Recreational Fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Tahakopa (Q1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I would prefer to see catch limits reduced and people respecting these changes.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. I would prefer to see catch limits reduced and people respecting these changes.

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I would prefer to see catch limits reduced and people respecting these changes.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Closing areas completely (creating marine reserves) makes it difficult and or impossible for people to fish from the shore. I would prefer to see catch limits reduced and people respecting these changes.

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

Another option

**What 'other' option would you prefer? Please provide an explanation of the changes you suggest, including evidence to support your answer.**

I would prefer to see catch limits reduced and people respecting these changes.

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I think estuary fisheries should be lowered in a similar way as the coastline . . . lowered enough to have an impact on the areas so growth can continue but also allow the recreational person to have the satisfaction of collecting for themselves.

**Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and fishers diligently following the new, more limited catches.

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Disagree

**Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I believe in altering catch numbers and fishers diligently following the new, more limited catches no closing off places.

**Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?**

Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas.

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I partially support the proposal (I want the Type 2 MPA implemented with changes)

**Why do you partially support this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Hunting and fishing is good for us . . . we are born to be hunters and fishers. . . education, management and policing is what we need not closed areas.

**What changes to the site or fishing restrictions would you like to see? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I believe in altering catch numbers and fishers diligently following the new, more limited catches no closing off places.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Fundamentally I am against marine reserves. I believe in altering catch numbers and fishers diligently following the new, more limited catches.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9

Last name:

s9(2

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I believe there are too many humans in the world and too few cetaceans. It is time humanity stopped thinking of itself as being top of some pecking order. That attitude is leading us towards environmental catastrophe, and it is obvious in the rate of species extinctions.

Cetaceans inhabited the oceans since before humans climbed down from the trees and stood upright. They deserve our respect. If you cannot see this, read my book "Ripple" and you will see a fiction, that for all we know might be pure truth. I believe it is truth and I speak on behalf of the cetaceans to humanity since cetaceans cannot yet speak to humanity themselves, though this may be more a deficiency of humans than of the cetaceans. Humans cannot speak to rats because rats are deficient in understanding. So it is when dolphins try to speak to humans. Humans are deficient and don't even know what mode of communication cetaceans use..

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Please read Ripple so you understand me properly. I sent one to Jacinda.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)

Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)

Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)

Tuhawaiki (A1)

Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)

Kaimata (E1)

Whakatorea (L1)

Tahakopa (Q1)

Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

## 6. Waitaki Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I love going diving and fishing i dont want it to end

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Because i enjoy going out and being able to gather kai for my self and being able to provide for my family all doing so sustainably theres no after catch nothing goes to waste

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 8. Papanui Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

I enjoy gathering kai

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment



**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

Because i gather to feed myself and whanau sustainably nothing goes to waste nothing wrong with that

## 9. Ōrau Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 10. Okaihae Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 11. Hākinikini Marine Reserve

---

**Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?**

Yes

**Please provide any additional relevant details**

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 12. Tuhawaiki

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 13. Moko-tere-a-torehu

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 14. Kaimata

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 15. Whakatorea

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 16. Tahakopa

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the Type 2 MPA)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 17. Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area

---

**Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the kelp protection area)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

Dont take gathering kai away its our right to be able to dive/fish in our oceans people have done it for thousands of years

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)(a)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

As 3rd generation and my son 4th generation to farm this land we consider ourselves "people of the land"

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

No

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)

## 7. Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve

---

Do you consider you exercise kaitiakitanga in the area of the proposed marine reserve?

Yes

Please provide any additional relevant details

We have farmed the land from the pleasant river estuary north along the coast to bobbies head since the 1950s and my son will be the 4th generation to farm it. We have an extremely strong family tradition of gathering food from both the estuary and the sea along this stretch of coast. Further we are very carefully to sustainably harvest ourselves and also monitor what 3rd parties are taking from these areas and what the species populations are doing. As landowners we see ourselves as guardians of this environment and seek to protect and enhance it at every opportunity

Do you agree with the costs/impacts identified for this site?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**Do you agree with the benefits identified for this site?**

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

**What option best represents your view on this site?**

I object to the proposal being implemented (support the status quo and do not implement the marine reserve)

**Why do you object to this proposal? Please consider the stated costs/impacts and benefits described in the consultation document. Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I strongly object to this proposal as it removes the family tradition of multiple generations of my family to gather food along the coastline of the land we own, farm and act as guardians over. Further it is ludicrous to include the Pleasant River Estuary in the proposed reserve as it prevents the recreation of hunters and fisherman of species that have zero impact on the marine environment. Further it prevents me hunting pests namely Canadian geese and ducks that are already building up on the estuary and are having a bigger and bigger environmental and production impact to my pastures and land. Pest destruction and recreational hunting of these species has no impact whatsoever on the marine environment

**18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Yes

Please provide details

Ngai Tahu

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Tangata whenua

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Environmental

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)



**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

These measures will contribute to the protection and conservation of our landscape and wildlife - the ultimate goal as inhabitants of New Zealand. Toitu he kainga, whatungarongaro he tangata.

## **18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

General public

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I agree that with maintaining the status quo the mauri is being lost in the ecosystem.

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

None that I can think of right now.

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Agree

Why do you agree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I agree that there would be no benefits for maintaining the status quo.

Are there other benefits that have not been described in our initial analysis?

**What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?**

The network (implement the full network of proposed marine protection measures)

**Why do you support the network? Please provide evidence to support your answer.**

I support any network for MPAs. New Zealand has a poor record of marine protection and this proposed network already includes significant concessions to fishing. We need the fullest network possible to help marine ecosystems recover, meet our international obligations, and protect marine species from climate change impacts.

**18. Comments and supporting documents**

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

In support with Forest and Bird, I also believe the proposed network needs to be improved by:

1. Better representing dolphin, little blue penguin, and unrepresented sea tulip habitats by extending Waitaki B1 Marine Reserve and Moko-tere-atorehu C1 southwards and offshore to 12 nautical miles.
2. Gaining some of the richest high current biodiversity in the entire network, by including Tow Rock in the Ōrau Marine Reserve.
3. Ensuring representation of the Catlins habitats with protection either at Long Point or the Nuggets.

**Upload any supporting documents**

# SEMP 2020

## 2. Your details

---

Please tell us your name

First name:

s9(2)(a)

Last name:

s9(2)

What is your email address?

s9(2)(a)

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

No

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

Recreational fishing

Information release

## 3. Proposed marine protection measures

---

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

And/or

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

## 4. The full network

---

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the costs/impacts of maintaining the status quo?

Disagree

Why do you disagree? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not believe that the problems you are describing actually exist. The fisheries along the coast are healthy and the protected marine wildlife is not affected by fishing

Are there other costs/impacts that have not been described in our initial analysis?

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the benefits of maintaining the status quo?

Don't know/Don't wish to comment

What is your preferred option, the status quo, the network or another option?

The status quo (do not implement any of the proposed marine protection measures)

Why do you support the status quo? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

## 18. Comments and supporting documents

---

**Please add any final comments to your submission**

My family and I have been fishing and diving along the coast for decades and I have not seen evidence of species declining. We fish responsibly and only take our limits. Being able to get out in our boat is not only great fun for our kids but it also provides a healthy, natural meal. Leave it alone for the public to enjoy our resources!

**Upload any supporting documents**